D

## **CONTENTS**

INDEX FOR DTC	. 5	How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and	
Alphabetical Index	. 5	Accurate Repair	43
DTC No. Index	. 6	A/T Electrical Parts Location	48
PRECAUTIONS	. 7	Circuit Diagram	49
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System		Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis	50
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		Check Before Engine is Started	54
SIONER"	. 7	Check at Idle	54
PrecautionsforOnBoardDiagnostic(OBD)System		Cruise Test - Part 1	55
of A/T and Engine	. 7	Cruise Test - Part 2	57
Precautions	. 8	Cruise Test - Part 3	58
Service Notice or Precautions	. 9	Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears	59
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	. 9	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
PREPARATION	10	Complete Lock-up	59
Special Service Tools	10	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Commercial Service Tools	12	Slip Lock-up	59
A/T FLUID	13	Symptom Chart	60
Changing A/T Fluid	13	TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values	82
Checking A/T Fluid	13	CONSULT-II Function (A/T)	83
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning	13	DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	95
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	16	Description	95
Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)	16	On Board Diagnosis Logic	95
Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)	17	Possible Cause	
Shift Mechanism	18	DTC Confirmation Procedure	95
TCM Function	29	Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN	
CAN Communication	30	Diagnostic Procedure	
Input/Output Signal of TCM	30	DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT	
Line Pressure Control	31	Description	
Shift Control	32	CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Lock-up Control	33	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Engine Brake Control	35	Possible Cause	99
Control Valve		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM:	37	Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG	
Introduction	37	Diagnostic Procedure	
OBD-II Function for A/T System	37	DTC P0700 TCM	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	37	Description	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	37	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)		Possible Cause	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	41	Diagnostic Procedure	
F-11 O-4-		DTO DOZOF DADIZ/NEUTDAL DOCUTION CWITCH	40

Description		DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	106	Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REV	-	DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	1
OLUTION SENSOR)	108	CIRCUIT	.126
Description	108	Description	.126
CONSULT-II Reference Value	108	CONSULT-II Reference Value	.126
On Board Diagnosis Logic	108	On Board Diagnosis Logic	.126
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	108	DTC Confirmation Procedure	.126
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	110	Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS	.127
Diagnostic Procedure	.111	Diagnostic Procedure	.128
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL		Component Inspection	
Description		DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	.131
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Diagnostic Procedure	
SOLENOID VALVE	115	DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	
Description		Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP).		DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	135
Description		Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		On Board Diagnosis Logic	135
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Possible Cause	
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Judgement of A/T Interlock	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
Description		Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE		DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
(RAM)		Description	
Description		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE		DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
(ROM)		FUNCTION	142
Description		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		. 5551510 54400	72

DTC Confirmation Procedure	142	CONSULT-II Reference Value	158
Diagnostic Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE		Possible Cause	
Description		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Diagnostic Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1	
Possible Cause		Description	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Diagnostic Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE		Possible Cause	
FUNCTION		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	161
CONSULT-II Reference Value		DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnostic Procedure		Possible Cause	
DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALV		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnostic Procedure		Possible Cause	
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALV		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
FUNCTION		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC		Diagnostic Procedure	
SOLENOID VALVE		MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU	
Description		Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Diagnostic Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPI	
Possible Cause		THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTC		BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT	
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		TOW MODE SWITCH	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	
Possible Cause		Wiring Diagram — AT — TMSW	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS	
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	100	Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC	
VALVE	156	A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come O	
Description		Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed.	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	
Possible Cause		Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Positi	
Diagnostic Procedure		Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position	
DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	131	Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1	
VALVE FUNCTION	159	A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2	
Description		A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3	
	150	$r_{V}$   DUGO INULUIIIL, DZ $\rightarrow$ DO	131

В

D

Е

Н

A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> 199	Components	250
A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5202	Oil Channel	258
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up204	Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	1
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition206	Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	260
Lock-up Is Not Released208	DISASSEMBLY	262
Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle209	Disassembly	
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear210	REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	280
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear213	Oil Pump	
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear214	Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch	282
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear216	Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear .	
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake 219	Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low	
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM222	Reverse Clutch Hub	289
Description222	High and Low Reverse Clutch	294
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location222	Direct Clutch	296
Wiring Diagram — A/T — SHIFT223	ASSEMBLY	298
Shift Lock Control Unit Reference Values224	Assembly (1)	298
Component Inspection225	Adjustment	311
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM227	Assembly (2)	314
Control Device Removal and Installation227	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	321
Adjustment of A/T Position228	General Specifications	321
Checking of A/T Position228	Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears	321
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE229	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Oil Pan229	Complete Lock-up	322
Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	l
Sensor 2231	Slip Lock-up	322
Rear Oil Seal241	Stall Speed	322
AIR BREATHER HOSE242	Line Pressure	322
Removal and Installation242	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	322
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY244	Turbine Revolution Sensor	
Removal and Installation (4x2)244	Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)	322
Removal and Installation (4x4)247	Reverse brake	
OVERHAUL250	Total End Play	323

#### **INDEX FOR DTC**

INDEX FOR DTC PFP:00024

## **Alphabetical Index**

ECS00CDH

Α

D

Е

Н

M

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"}}$ .

lta	DTC			
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page	
(11 11 11 11 11 11 11	CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	]	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>AT-138</u>	
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	_	P1841	<u>AT-160</u>	
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	_	P1843	<u>AT-162</u>	
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	_	P1845	<u>AT-164</u>	
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	_	P1846	<u>AT-166</u>	
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-135</u>	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	P0744	<u>AT-117</u>	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-126</u>	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-95</u>	
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-148</u>	
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764 (*2 )	P1764	<u>AT-150</u>	
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>AT-113</u>	
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-144</u>	
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759	P1759	<u>AT-146</u>	
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-152</u>	
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769 (*2 )	P1769	<u>AT-154</u>	
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-140</u>	
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754 (*2 )	P1754	<u>AT-142</u>	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	AT-119	
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-156</u>	
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774	P1774	<u>AT-158</u>	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-104</u>	
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>AT-99</u>	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-115</u>	
ТСМ	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-103</u>	
TCM-RAM	_	P1702	<u>AT-121</u>	
TCM-ROM	_	P1703	<u>AT-122</u>	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	_	P1705	<u>AT-123</u>	
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P1716	P1716	<u>AT-131</u>	
VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	_	P1721	<u>AT-133</u>	
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-108</u>	

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

## **INDEX FOR DTC**

DTC No. Index

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

DT	TC .		
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT- II	CONSULT- II	(CONSULT- II screen terms)	rtororonoo pago
GST (*1)	only "A/T"		
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>AT-99</u>
P0700	P0700	TCM	<u>AT-103</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-104</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-126</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-108</u>
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-113</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-115</u>
P0744	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-117</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-119</u>
_	P1702	TCM-RAM	<u>AT-121</u>
_	P1703	TCM-ROM	AT-122
_	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-123</u>
P1716	P1716	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	AT-131
_	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	<u>AT-133</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-135</u>
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>AT-138</u>
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-140</u>
P1754 (*2 )	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-142</u>
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-144</u>
P1759 (*2 )	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-146</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-148</u>
P1764 (*2 )	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-150</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-152</u>
P1769	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<u>AT-154</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-156</u>
P1774	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-158</u>
_	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	AT-160
_	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<u>AT-162</u>
_	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-164</u>
_	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	<u>AT-166</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	AT-95

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

PRECAUTIONS PFP:00001

# Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

CS00CDJ

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Man-

ΑT

Е

#### **WARNING:**

 To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.

 Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.

 Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

## Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

ECS00CDK

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

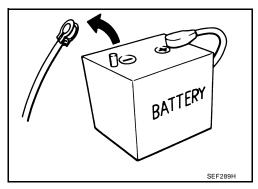
#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-11, "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS".
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to
  prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
   Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to AT-13, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
  - Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

## Service Notice or Precautions ATF COOLER SERVICE

CS00CDM

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to AT-13, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-12, "Removal and Installation".

В

Α

#### **CHECKING AND CHANGING A/T FLUID SERVICE**

Increase ATF temperature by 80°C (176°F) once, and then check ATF level in 65°C (149°F) when adjusting ATF level.

AΤ

D

#### NOTE:

JA60 uses both systems of a water-cooling and of an air-cooling. Air-cooling system has a by-pass valve. When ATF temperature is not over 50°C (122°F) with water-cooling system OFF, it does not flow to air-cooling system. If ATF level is set without the flow of ATF, the level will be 10mm lower than the standard. Therefore, piping should be filled with ATF when adjusting level.

Е

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
  - Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-38, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-48, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to PG-67, "HAR-NESS CONNECTOR"

NESS CONNECTOR".

ECS00CDN

**Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis** 

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

GI-15, "How to Read Wiring Diagrams".

PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT" for power distribution circuit.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

GI-11, "How to Follow Trouble Diagnoses".

GI-27, "How to Perform Efficient Diagnosis for an Electrical Incident".

M

Revision: October 2005 AT-9 2005 QX56

## **PREPARATION**

PREPARATION PFP:00002

## **Special Service Tools**

ECS00CDO

	may differ from those of special service tools	
Tool number		Description
(Kent-Moore No.)		
Tool name		
ST2505S001		Measuring line pressure
J-34301-C)		3 1, 1111
Oil pressure gauge set		
ST25051001		
— )		
Oil pressure gauge		
2 ST25052000	3	
( — )		
Hose	s	
3 ST25053000	4	
( — )	2	
Joint pipe		
4 ST25054000	ZZA0600D	
( — )	22.0000	
Adapter		
5 ST25055000		
( — )		
Adapter		
KV31103600		Measuring line pressure
(J-45674)		weasuring line pressure
Joint pipe adapter		
(With ST25054000)	$\langle \rangle$	
(\text{VIIII 3123034000})		
	ZZA1227D	
ST33400001		<ul> <li>Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)</li> </ul>
(J-26082)		Installing oil pump housing oil seal
Drift		
		a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.
	a b Wasan	b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.
	a D	
	NT086	
KV31102400	<b>*</b>	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer
(J-34285 and J-34285-87)	a	a: 320 mm (12.60 in)
Clutch spring compressor	(m)	b: 174 mm (6.85 in)
	p →	
	© N <del>7</del> 423	
ST25850000		Remove oil pump assembly
(J-25721-A)		a: 179 mm (7.05 in)
Sliding hammer	a / _ d	b: 70 mm (2.76 in)
-	b d	c: 40 mm (1.57 in)
		d: M12X1.75P
		The state of the s

## **PREPARATION**

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
— (J-47002) Transmission jack adapter kit 1. — (J-47002-2) Center bracket 2. — (J-47002-3) Adapter plate 3. — (J-47002-4) Adapter block	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one transmission jack.
— (J-47245) Ring gear stopper	LBIA0451E	Removing and installing crankshaft pulley

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

## **PREPARATION**

Commercial Service Tools		ECS00CDF
Tool name		Description
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift	PBIC0190E	Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
- W	NT083	
Drift	a SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.

A/T FLUID PFP:KLE40

## Changing A/T Fluid

FCS00CDQ

Α

ΑT

F

Н

M

Refer to MA-24, "Changing A/T Fluid" .

## Checking A/T Fluid

ECS00CDR

Refer to MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid".

## A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

SOOCDS

Whenever an automatic transmission is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

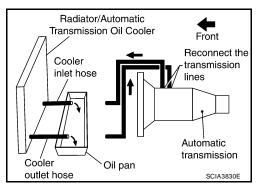
#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the automatic transmission's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or bypass valve.

#### NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

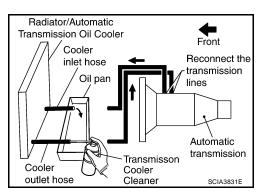
4. Allow any A/T fluid that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

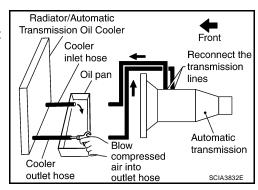


 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.





Revision: October 2005 AT-13 2005 QX56

#### A/T FLUID

- Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler steel lines to the transmission.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform AT-13, "A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE".

#### A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

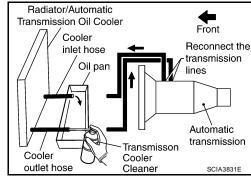
#### NOTE:

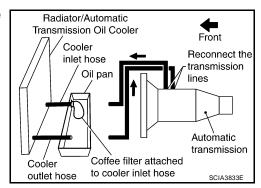
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the automatic transmission's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

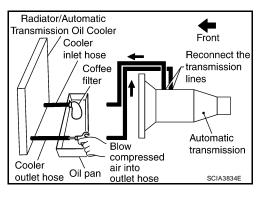
#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





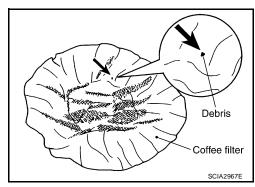
- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform AT-15, "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE".



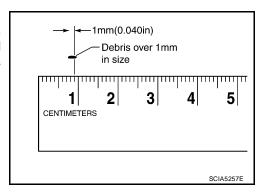
#### A/T FLUID

#### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-12, "RADIATOR"



#### A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

Revision: October 2005 **AT-15** 2005 QX56

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

K

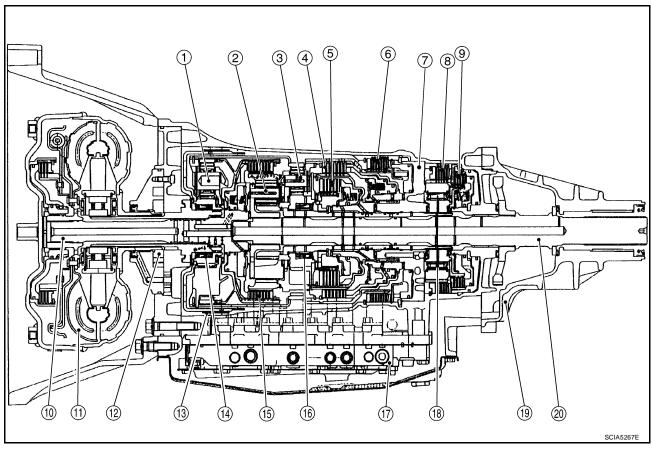
L

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### PFP:31036

## **Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)**

ECS00CDT



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

## **Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)**

SCIASSREE

- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

ECS00CDU

В

ΑT

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Ε

F

G

Н

J

Κ

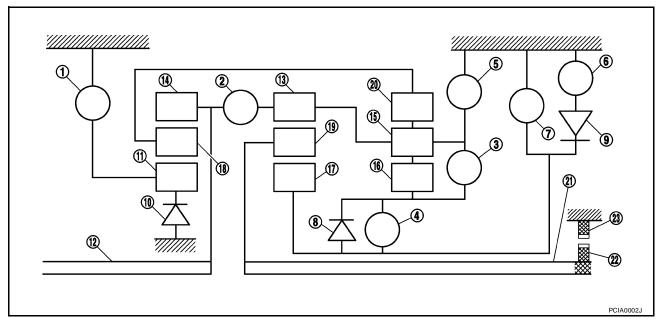
L

Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

#### **CONSTRUCTION**



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function			
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).			
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).			
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).			
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).			
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).			
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).			
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).			
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st OWC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.			
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.			
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.			

Α

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

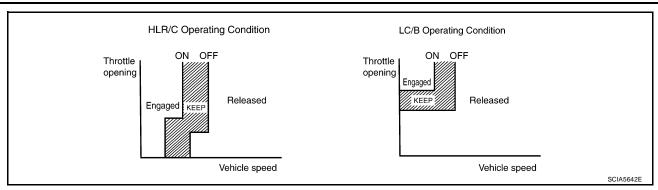
Е

Н

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

Shift p	oosition	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
	R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE POSITION
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
D	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	•
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
4	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3⇔4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
•	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2←3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	
_	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1st
1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	gear) 1←2←3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			1~2~5~4

- O—Operates
- ☆—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.
- $\Delta$ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- △★—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition
- $\triangle$ \*\*—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1)  $\Rightarrow$ N shift.



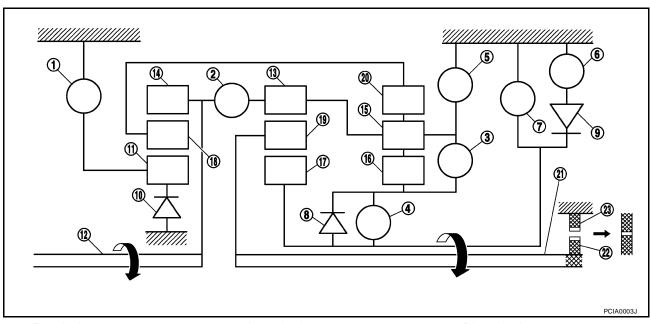
#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

#### "N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

## "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



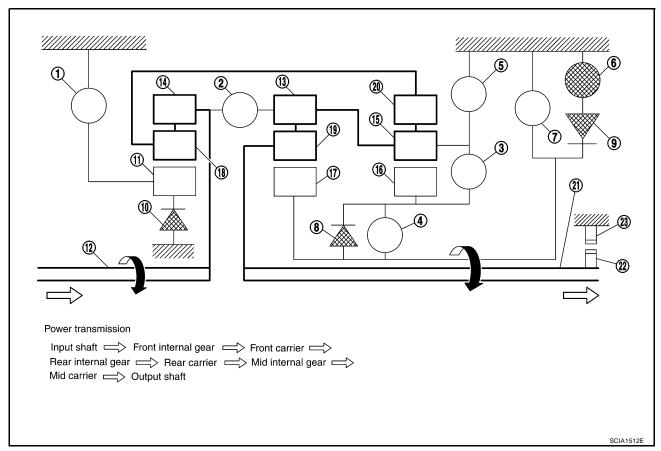
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "D", "4", "3", "2" Positions 1st Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

D

Ε

F

G

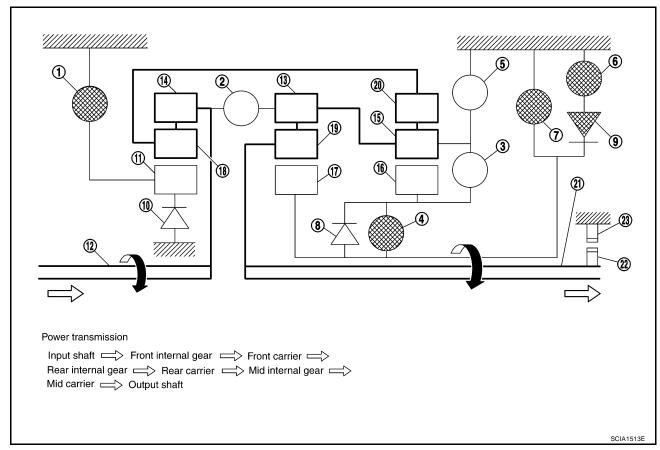
Н

.

1

## "1" Position 1st Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



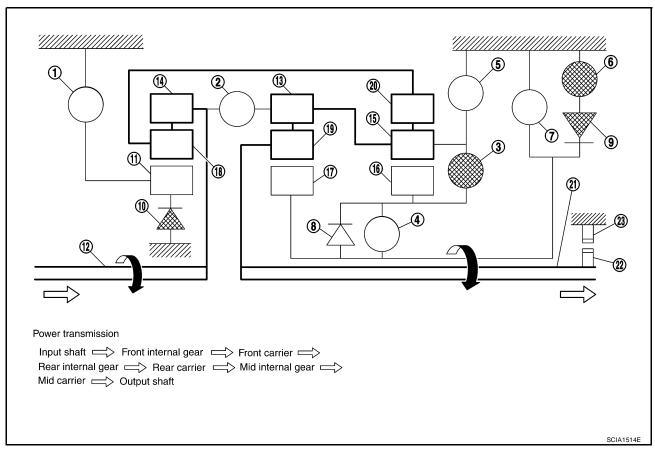
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D", "4", "3" Positions 2nd Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

D

Е

G

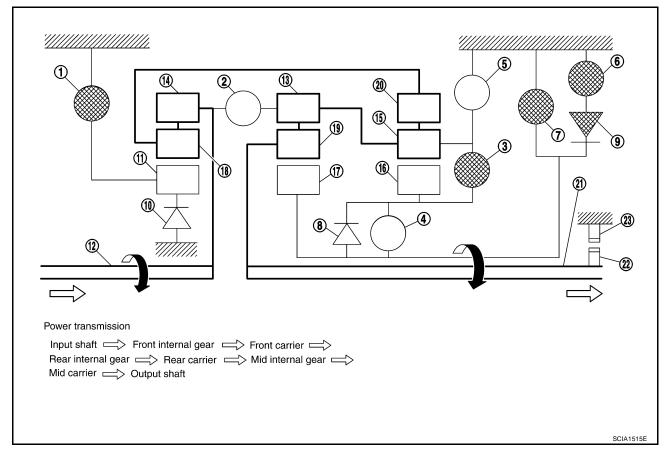
Н

1

1

#### "2", "1" Positions 2nd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



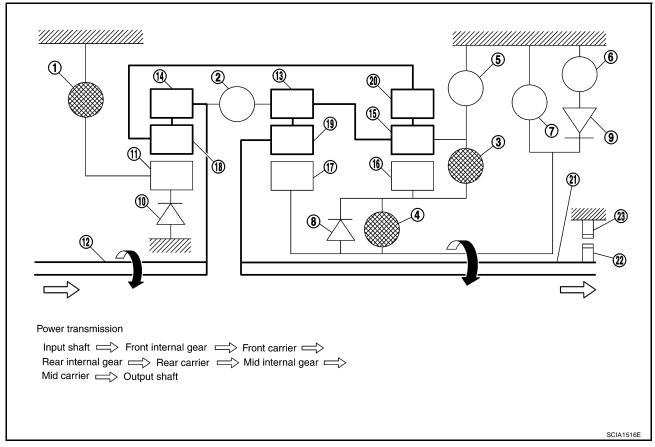
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "D", "4", "3" Positions 3rd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

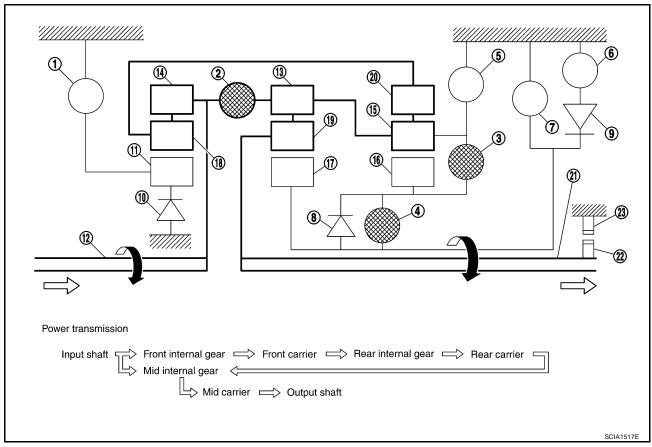
ı

/

L

## "D", "4" Positions 4th Gear

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



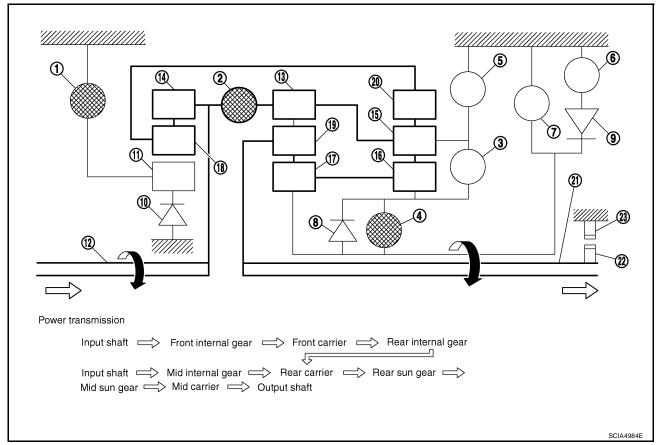
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D" Position 5th Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

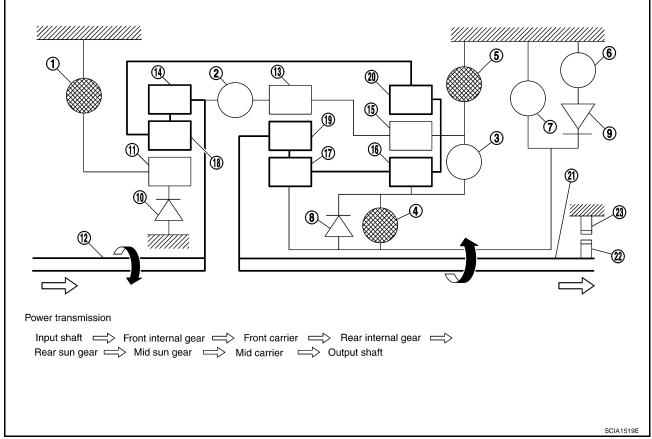
Н

K

L

#### "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

TCM Function

The function of the TCM is to:

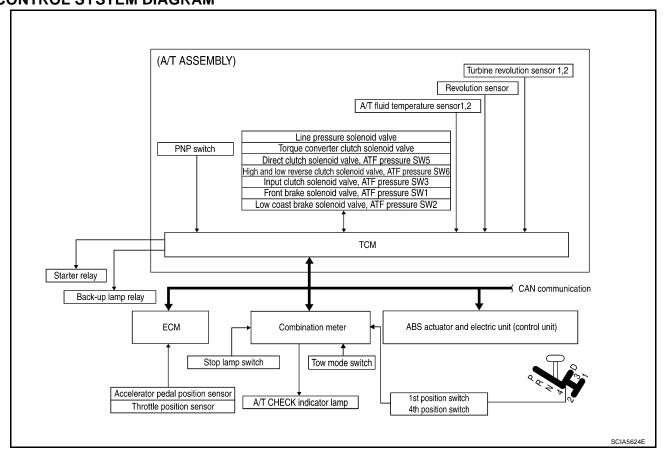
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE**

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch				
Accelerator pedal position sensor				Input clutch solenoid valve
Closed throttle position signal		Shift control		Direct clutch solenoid valve
Wide open throttle position signal		Line pressure control		Front brake solenoid valve
Engine speed signal		Lock-up control		High and low reverse clutch
A/T fluid temperature sensor		Engine brake control		solenoid valve
Revolution sensor	$\Rightarrow$	Timing control	$\Rightarrow$	Low coast brake solenoid valve
Vehicle speed signal		Fail-safe control		Torque converter clutch solenoid
Stop lamp switch signal		Self-diagnosis		valve
Turbine revolution sensor		CONSULT-II communication line		Line pressure solenoid valve
1st position switch signal		Duet-EA control		A/T CHECK indicator lamp
4th position switch signal		CAN system		Starter relay
ATF pressure switch signal				Back-up lamp relay
Tow mode switch signal				

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM**



**AT-29** 

2005 QX56

Revision: October 2005

В

Α

AT

D

Е

F

. .

L

IV /

## **CAN Communication SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

ECS00CDX

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-5, "CAN COMMUNICATION".

## Input/Output Signal of TCM

ECS00CDY

Control item			Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator pedal position signal (*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)		х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor MTR <sup>(*1)</sup> (*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х			Х
	Closed throttle position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		(*2) X	(*2) X		Х	(*2) X		Х
	Wide open throttle position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		(*2) X	(*2) X			(*2) X		Х
Input	Turbine revolution sensor 1		Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
	Turbine revolution sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)		Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
	Engine speed signals <sup>(*4)</sup>					Х			Х
	PNP switch		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	A/T fluid temp	perature sensors 1, 2	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	ASCD	Operation signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Χ	Х	X	Χ		
		Overdrive cancel signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х		Х	Х		
	TCM power supply voltage signal		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Out- put	Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 5)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 3)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	High and low reverse clutch sole- noid (ATF pressure switch 6)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Front brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 1)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)			Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
	Line pressure solenoid		Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid					Х		Х	Х
	Starter relay							Х	Х

<sup>\*1:</sup> Spare for vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor)

<sup>\*2:</sup> Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

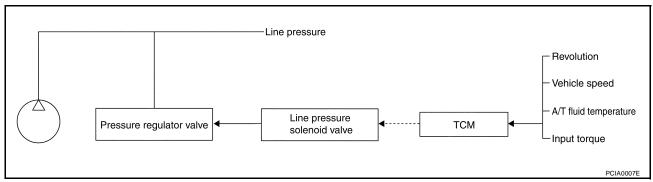
<sup>\*3:</sup> If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

<sup>\*4:</sup> CAN communications

## Line Pressure Control

FCS00CD

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.
- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the
  pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the
  driving state.

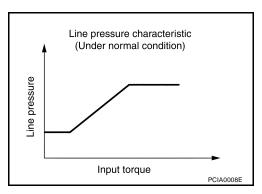


## LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

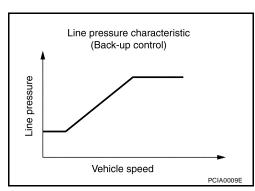
#### **Normal Control**

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



### **Back-up Control (Engine Brake)**

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



AT

Α

В

D

Е

Н

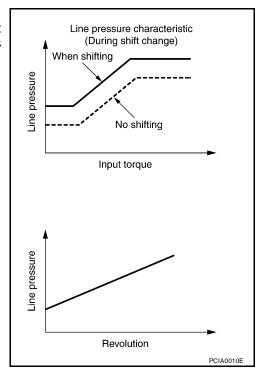
J

K

L

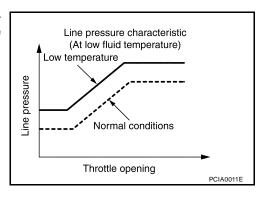
#### **During Shift Change**

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



#### At Low Fluid Temperature

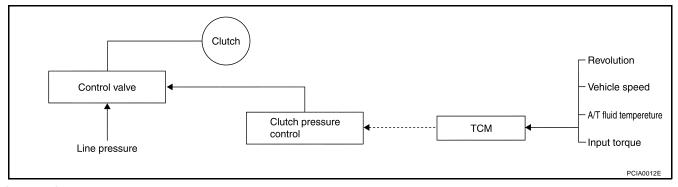
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



#### **Shift Control**

ECS00CE0

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



#### **SHIFT CHANGE**

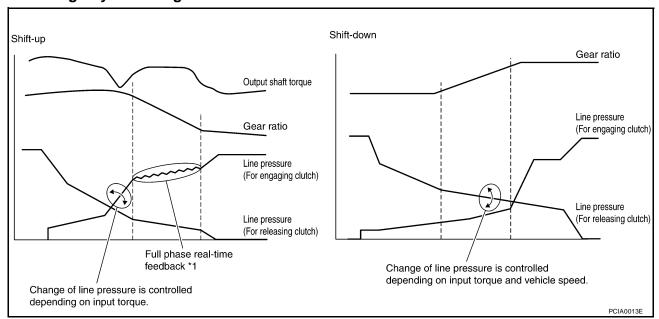
The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Α

ΑT

M

#### **Shift Change System Diagram**



<sup>\*1:</sup> Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Lock-up Control ECSOUCE1 H

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

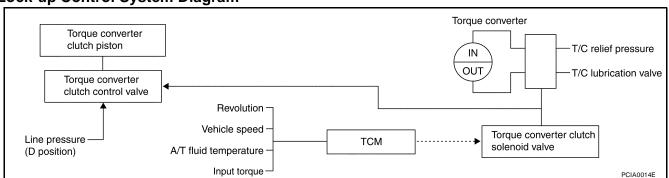
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

#### **Lock-up Operation Condition Table**

Select lever	D po	sition	4 position	3 position	2 position
Gear position	5	4	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	_	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_	_

#### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

#### **Lock-up Control System Diagram**



#### Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Revision: October 2005 AT-33 2005 QX56

#### **Lock-up Applied**

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase
the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put
into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

#### Slip Lock-up Control

In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the
half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low
degree of opening.

## **Engine Brake Control**

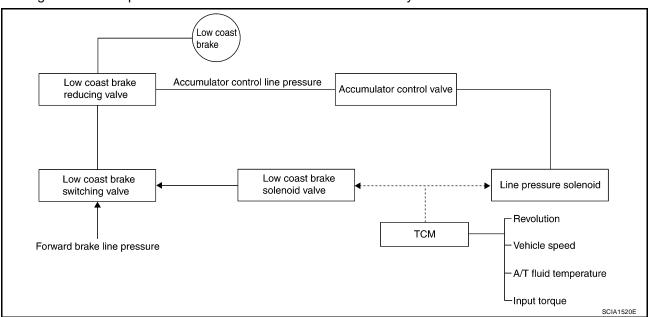
ECS00CE

В

ΑT

Е

The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls
the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

## Control Valve FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

ECS00CE3

M

Name	Function			
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excess the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating p sure).			
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) the driving state.			
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th ge adjusts the clutch pressure.)			
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.			
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.			
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.			
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.			
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pres (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.			
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.			
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.			
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)			

Revision: October 2005 AT-35 2005 QX56

Name	Function		
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)		
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears adjusts the clutch pressure.)		
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.		
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.		
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.		
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.		
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.		
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.		

## **FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH**

Name	Function		
Pressure switch 1 (FR/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
Pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
Pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		
Pressure switch 6 (HLR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.		

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

PFP:00028

Introduction FCS00CF4

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

# **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

# One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

ECS00CE6

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

# OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

ECS00CE7

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

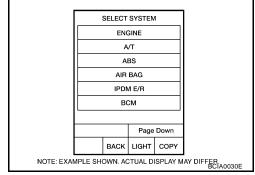
(P) with CONSULT-II or (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

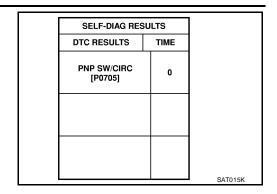


Α

Н

**AT-37** Revision: October 2005 2005 QX56

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

SELF-DIAG RES	ULTS	
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	1 t	
		SAT016K

## Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to AT-37, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority		Items
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)
3	1st trip freeze frame da	ata

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC**

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-49</u>, "<u>EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION ITEMS</u>".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

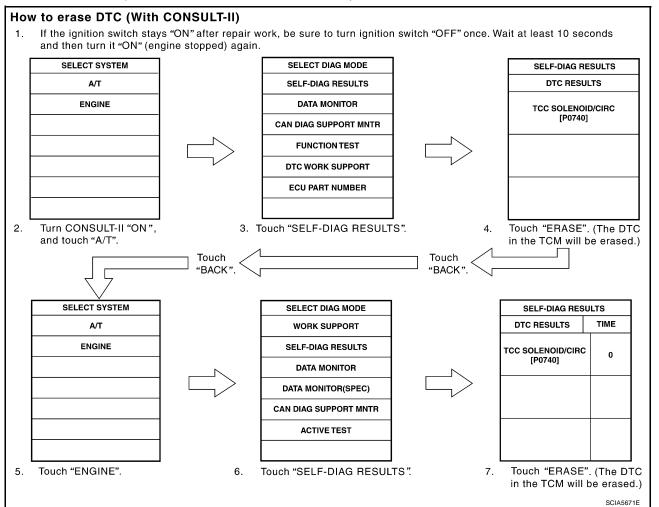
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

# (A) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.

ΑT

- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



# **B** HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <u>EC-139</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function"</u>.

# HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

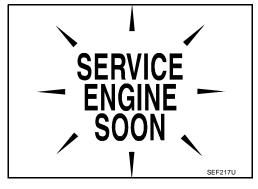
- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- Reconnect battery.

# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

ECS00CE8

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>DI-30, "WARNING LAMPS"</u>.
- When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

PFP:00004

# **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

FCS00CF9

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to AT-95.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U1000 CAN communication line
2	Except above

Fail-Safe ECS00CEA

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration". Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe

mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to AT-44, "WORK FLOW").

#### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

# Vehicle Speed Sensor

Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear is prohibited.

#### Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

#### Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

#### **PNP Switch**

In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (backup lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

#### Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

AT

Α

Н

K

M

#### A/T Interlock

If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG X: OK

		ATF pressure switch output				Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function						
Gear pos	ition	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
A /T : .	3rd	-	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
. 37	5th	Х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

## A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

### **Line Pressure Solenoid**

 The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

## **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid**

The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

 When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.

## Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

### **Direct Clutch Solenoid**

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### Front Brake Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

## **Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2**

• The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear is prohibited.

# How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

CS00CEB

Α

ΑT

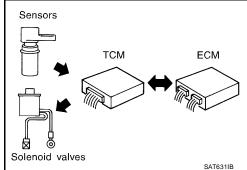
Е

Н

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

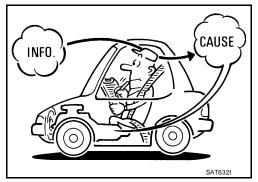
The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose a error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

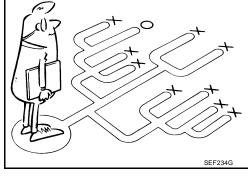
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the <u>AT-44, "WORK FLOW"</u>.



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" as shown on the example (Refer to AT-45) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.



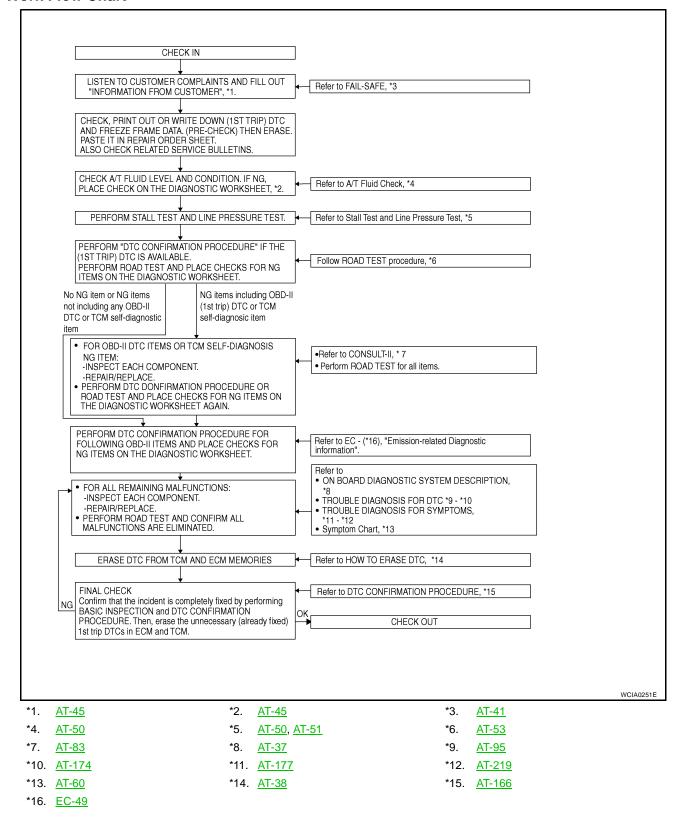
M

### **WORK FLOW**

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information From Customer" (Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-45}}$  ) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-45}}$  ), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

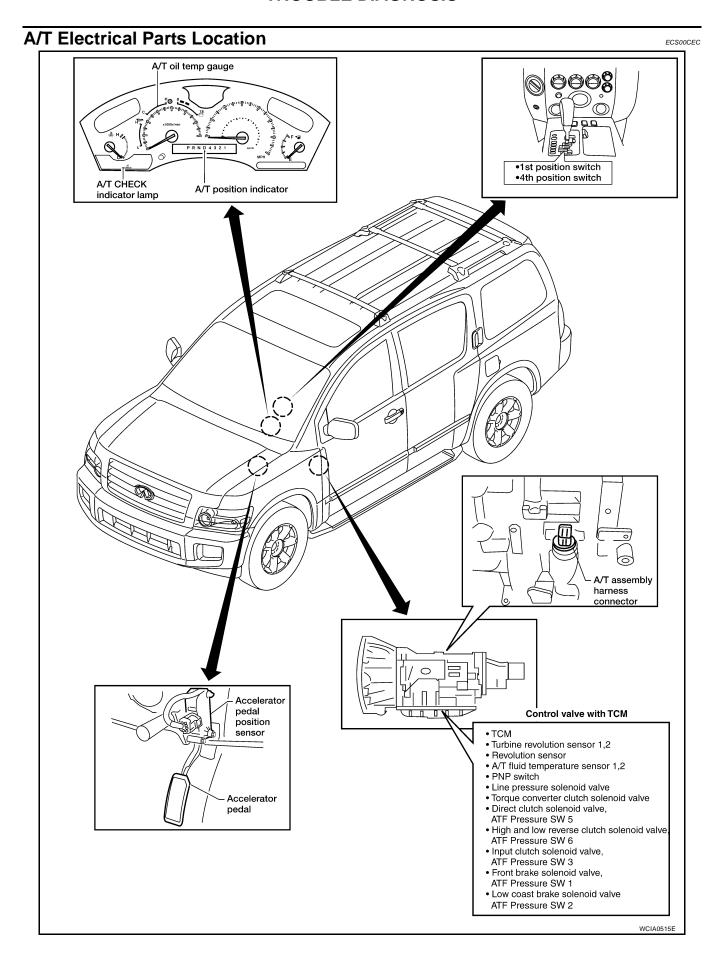
#### **Work Flow Chart**

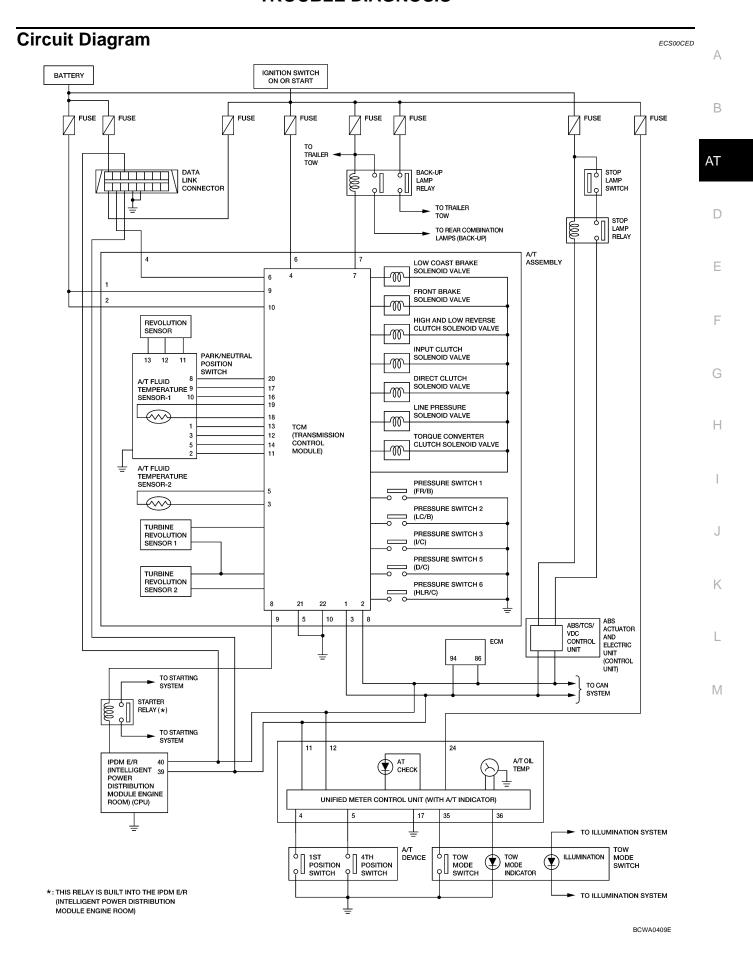


DIAG	NOSTIC \	WORKSHE	ET				
Inforr	nation Fr	om Custon	ner				Α
KEY F	POINTS						
		ehicle & A/T ı					В
		ate, Frequen					
		Road conditi					
• H	<b>OW</b> Op	erating cond	itions, Symptoms				AT
Custo	mer name N	/IR/MS	Model & Year	VIN			
Trans.	Model		Engine	Mileage			
Malfur	nction Date		Manuf. Date	In Service	ce Date		. D
Frequ	ency		☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (	times a da	ay)		-
Sympt	oms		☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ A	ny position	n 👊 Particular position)		Е
			$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$	2nd → 3r	d $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th $\square$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 5th)		-
			$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ 5th $\rightarrow$ 4th	$\Box$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 3			_
			☐ Lock-up malfunction				F
			☐ Shift point too high or too low.				-
			$\square$ Shift shock or slip ( $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ D	☐ Lock-u	up 🖪 Any drive position)		G
			☐ Noise or vibration				
			☐ No kick down				-
			☐ No pattern select				Н
			☐ Others		,		-
			(	l =	)		-
Malfur	nction indicate	or lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit			
Diagr	ostic Wo	rksheet Ch	nart				
1	☐ Read the	item on cautior	ns concerning fail-safe and underst	tand the cu	stomer's complaint.	<u>AT-41</u>	J
	☐ ATF insp	ection					-
2		☐ Leak (Repa ☐ State ☐ Amount	air leak location.)			AT-50	K
	☐ Stall test	and line pressu	ure test				-
	- Clair toot	☐ Stall test	1001				L
			Torque converter one-way clutch		☐ 1st one-way clutch		
			Front brake		☐ 3rd one-way clutch	AT-50, AT-	D. //
3			High and low reverse clutch Low coast brake		☐ Engine☐ Line pressure low	<u>51</u>	M
			Forward brake		☐ Except for input clutch and direct		
			Reverse brake Forward one-way clutch		clutch, clutches and brakes OK		
			ure inspection - Suspected part:			-	

	m all road tests and enter checks in required inspection items.	<u>AT-53</u>
	Check before engine is started	
	□ AT-180, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On" .	AT-54
	□ Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. AT-85	
	☐ AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"	
	□ AT-99, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"	
	□ AT-103, "DTC P0700 TCM"	
	☐ AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"	
	☐ AT-108, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"	
	☐ AT-113, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"	
	☐ AT-115, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	□ AT-117, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"	
	☐ AT-119, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"	
	☐ AT-121, "DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)" ☐ AT-122, "DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)"	
	□ AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	
	☐ AT-126, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"	
4.4	□ AT-131, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"	
4-1.	AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"	
	□ AT-135, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"	
	☐ AT-138, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING"	
	□ AT-140, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	AT-142, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
	☐ AT-144, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE" ☐ AT-146, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
	□ AT-148, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	☐ AT-150, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
	□ AT-152, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	☐ AT-154, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
	<u>FUNCTION"</u>	
	☐ AT-156, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
	□ AT-158, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
	☐ AT-160, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" ☐ AT-162, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"	
	☐ AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"	
	□ AT-166, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"	
	Idle inspection	
	□ AT-180, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"	
	□ AT-181, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"	
4-2.	AT-182, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves"	AT-54
	□ AT-183, "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)"	
	☐ AT-187, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position"	
	□ AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"	
	Driving tests	
	Part 1	
	□ AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> "	
	$\square$ AT-195, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> "	
4-3.	$\square$ AT-197, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ "	AT-55
	$\square$ AT-199, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> "	
	□ <u>AT-202, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4</u> → <u>D5"</u> □ AT-204, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up"	
	□ AT-206, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition"	
	□ AT-208, "Lock-up Is Not Released"	

		Part 2	
		☐ AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"	) ^= ==
		$\square$ AT-195, "A/T Does Not Shift: $\square$ 1 $\rightarrow$ $\square$ 2"	<u>AT-57</u>
		□ <u>AT-197, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3"</u> □ AT-199, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4"	
		Part 3	_
		□ AT-210, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear"	
		□ <u>AT-213, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear"</u> □ AT-214, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear"	<u>AT-58</u>
		☐ AT-216, "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear"	
		□ AT-219, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake"	
		☐ Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. AT-85	
		☐ AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"	
		□ AT-99, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"	
		☐ AT-103, "DTC P0700 TCM" ☐ AT-104. "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"	
		☐ AT-104, DTC P0703 PARK/NEOTRAL POSITION SWITCH	
		AT-113, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"	
		AT-115, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		☐ AT-117, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"	
	4-3	☐ AT-119, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-121, "DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)"	
		☐ AT-122, "DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)"	
		☐ AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR" ☐ AT-126, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"	
		AT-131, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"	
		AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"	
		☐ AT-135, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"	
		□ AT-138, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING"	
		□ AT-140, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		☐ AT-142, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" ☐ AT-144, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		☐ AT-144, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		☐ AT-148, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		AT-150, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		☐ AT-152, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-154, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
		FUNCTION"	
		☐ AT-156, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE" ☐ AT-158, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		☐ AT-160, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"	
		AT-162, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"	
		☐ AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"	
		☐ AT-166, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"	
	☐ Inspect parts.	t each system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunction	
;	<u>'</u>	n all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.	AT-53
		remaining NG items, perform the "diagnostics procedure" and repair or replace the malfunction parts.	
,	See the dures.)	chart for diagnostics by symptoms. (This chart also contains other symptoms and inspection proce-	<u>AT-60</u>
	,		AT-38
3	☐ Erase t	he results of the self-diagnostics from the TCM.	





# **Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis** A/T FLUID CHECK

ECS00CEE

## Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"</u>.

#### Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

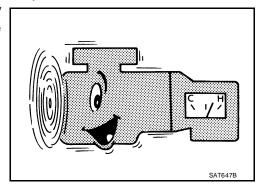
Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.



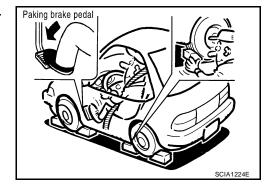
### STALL TEST

#### **Stall Test Procedure**

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

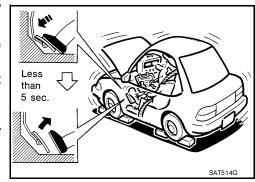


- Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

## **CAUTION:**

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- Cool down the ATF.



Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

M

### **CAUTION:**

Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

Stall speed: 2,500 - 2,800 rpm

# **Judgement of Stall Test**

	Selector le	ever position	Expected problem location
	D	R	- Expected problem location
			Forward brake
Stall rotation	Н	0	Forward one-way clutch
			1st one-way clutch
			3rd one-way clutch
	0	Н	Reverse brake
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	Н	Н	Line pressure low

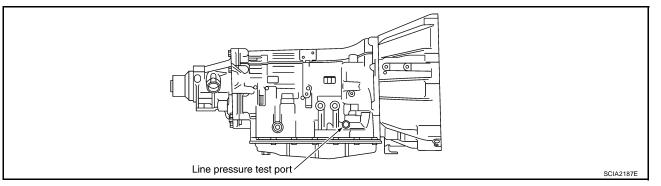
O: Stall speed within standard value position

## Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

# LINE PRESSURE TEST

# **Line Pressure Test Port**



### **Line Pressure Test Procedure**

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- 2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

## NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

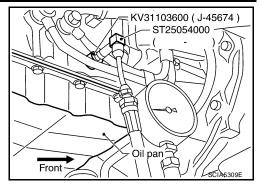
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

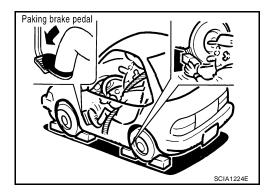
3. After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)].

#### **CAUTION:**

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to <u>AT-50, "STALL TEST"</u>.
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.
  - (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb)



## **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse the O-ring.

#### **Line Pressure**

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm² , psi)]				
	R position	D position			
At idle speed	392 - 441 (4.0 - 4.5, 57 - 64)	373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)			
At stall speed	1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 - 19.3, 247 - 274)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)			

Judgement		Possible cause
		Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example
	Low for all positions	Oil pump wear
	(P, R, N, D)	Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue
		<ul> <li>Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak</li> </ul>
		Engine idle speed too low
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.  For example
High	Lliah	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	nigri	ATF temperature sensor malfunction
		<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)</li> </ul>
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example
	Oil pressure does	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	not rise higher than the oil pressure for	TCM breakdown
	idle.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
Stall speed	The pressure rises,	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.  For example
	but does not enter	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	the standard posi- tion.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)
	uon.	Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

# **ROAD TEST**

# **Description**

The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.

L

M

- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-54.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-54.
- 3. Cruise test
  - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to AT-55, AT-57, AT-58.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

# **Check Before Engine is Started**

ECS00CEF

# 1. CHECK AT CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

- Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

## Does AT CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

- 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to AT-85.
- 3. Go to AT-54, "Check at Idle".
- NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-180, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

## Check at Idle

ECS00CEG

# 1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

#### Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-180, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".

# 2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- 2. Move selector lever in "D", "4", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

## Does the engine start in either position?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-180, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Engage the parking brake.

## When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "P" Position Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 4.

# 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS 1. Start the engine. 2. Move selector lever to "N" position. 3. Release the parking brake. Does vehicle move forward or backward? >> Enter a check mark at "In "N" Position Vehicle Moves" on the diagnostics worksheet, then con-YES ΑT tinue the road test. NO >> GO TO 5. 5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK 1. Engage the brake. 2. Move selector lever to "D" position. Е When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock? >> Enter a check mark at "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. F NO >> GO TO 6. 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS Engage the brake. 2. Move selector lever to "R" position. Н 3. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds. Does the vehicle creep backward? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. 7. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS Inspect whether the vehicle creeps forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position. Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions? >> Go to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 2", and AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part <u>3"</u> . NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Cruise Test - Part 1 ECS00CEH 1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1 M

- Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)
- 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 6. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

## (II) With CONSULT-II

Read off the gear positions.

#### Starts from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# $2. \text{ check shift-up d1} \rightarrow \text{d2}$

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-59, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

# (III) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# $3.\,$ CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-59, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

## With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO  $\Rightarrow$  Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2  $\Rightarrow$  D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3  $\rightarrow$  D4) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to AT-59, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

## (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D3  $\rightarrow$  D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 $\rightarrow$ D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4  $\rightarrow$  D5) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to <u>AT-59</u>, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

# With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4  $\rightarrow$  D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

Refer to AT-59, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

# With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

#### Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

#### Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

#### Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 $\rightarrow$ D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

## With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position and engine speed.

When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

>> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-57).

>> Enter a check mark at "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" on the diagnostics worksheet, then NO continue the road test. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-57).

## Cruise Test - Part 2

# CHECK STARTING FROM D1

- Move selector lever the "D" position. 1.
- 2. Accelerate at half throttle.

# With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

#### Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then

AT

Е

Н

M

ECS00CEI

# $2. \text{ check shift-up d1} \rightarrow \text{d2}$

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the correct speed.

Refer to AT-59, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".

## With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# $3. \text{ CHECK SHIFT-UP D2} \rightarrow \text{D3}$

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the correct speed.

• Refer to AT-59, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears" .

## With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D2 → D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

When the transmission changes speed D3  $\rightarrow$  D4, return the accelerator pedal.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 and apply the engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. See AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D3 → D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# **Cruise Test - Part 3**

ECS00CEJ

# 1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During D<sub>5</sub> driving, move gear selector from D  $\rightarrow$  4  $\rightarrow$  3  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  1.

## With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift" at the corresponding position (5th  $\rightarrow$  4th, 4th  $\rightarrow$  3rd, 3rd  $\rightarrow$  2nd, 2nd  $\rightarrow$  1st) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 2. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue trouble diagnosis.

# **Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears NORMAL MODE**

ECS00CEK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

Final	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
gear ratio	Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1	
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)	
	Half throttle	46 - 50 (28 - 31)	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	103 - 113 (64 - 70)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	69 - 79 (43 - 49)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	
	Half throttle	41 - 45 (26 - 28)	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	89 - 99 (56 - 62)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## **TOW MODE**

Final	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
gear ratio		D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1	
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)	
	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	81 - 89 (50 - 55)	113 - 123 (70 - 76)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	68 - 78 (42 - 48)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	
	Half throttle	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	72 - 80 (45 - 50)	98 - 108 (61 - 67)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	37 - 45 (23 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

ECS00CEL

Final	<del>-</del> 1	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
gear ratio	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"				
2.937	Closed throttle	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (45 - 49)				
2.931	Half throttle	188 - 196 (117 - 122)	136 - 144 (85 - 90)				
3.357	Closed throttle	65 - 73 (41 - 46)	62 - 70 (39 - 44)				
3.337	Half throttle	168 - 176 (105 - 110)	118 - 126 (74 - 79)				

<sup>•</sup> At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

# Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Slip Lock-up

ECS00CEM

M

Final	<del>-</del> 1		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Throttle position	Gear position	Slip lock-up "ON"	Slip lock-up "OFF"		
2.937	Closed throttle	4th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)		
2.931		5th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)		
3.357	Closed throttle	4th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)		
J.JJ1	Closed throttle	5th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)		

<sup>•</sup> At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Symptom Chart

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
- Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to AT-50, "A/T FLUID CHECK".

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Engine idle speed	EC-77
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
				5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
1		Large shock. ("N" →" D" position) Refer to AT-183,	ON vehicle	ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
-		"Large Shock ("N" to		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
		"D" Position)"		8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				9. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D1 → D2 .		3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
	Shift			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
2	Shock			5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
_				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
3		Shock is too large when changing D2 →	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
3		D3 .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	AT-50
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-294</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	Δ
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123	
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-228	Г
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	AT-162, AT-140	В
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	AT
1		Shock is too large when changing D <sub>3</sub> →	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-113	/ ( )
4	4	When changing D <sub>3</sub> →		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133	D
				8. Fluid level and state	AT-50	
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	Е
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-284	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123	
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-228	. F
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	AT-160, AT-144	(-
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	
		1)5	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-113	
5	Shift			6. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-131	-
	Shock			7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133	
				8. Fluid level and state	AT-50	_
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	
			OFF vehicle	10. Front brake (brake band)	AT-250	
			OFF VEHICLE	11. Input clutch	AT-284	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123	
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-228	k
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>	L
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>	N
		erator pedal is pressed.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>	
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	
				9. Front brake (brake band)	AT-250	
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-284	
			OFF VEHICLE	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294	
				12. Direct clutch	AT-296	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-228
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
7		Shock is too large for upshift when acceler-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
		ator pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	AT-50
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	AT-250
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
				12. Direct clutch	AT-296
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123
		Shock is too large for lock-up.		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-228
	a			3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
8				6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-115</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				4. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
				6. Front brake (brake band)	AT-250
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
			J. I. VOINGE	8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-296</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-50
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
10		Gear does not change from D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 . Refer to AT-195, "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		Does Not Shift: D1 →		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
		<u>D2"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	AT-95
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	AT-296
	1			1. Fluid level and state	AT-50
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
11		Gear does not change from D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 . Refer to <u>AT-197</u> , "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>
		Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> →		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
		<u>D3"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
		Gear does not change from D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> . Refer to <u>AT-199</u> , "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> →	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
	No Up			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133
	Shift			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-162,</u> <u>AT-140</u>
12				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
		<u>D4"</u> .		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
13		Gear does not change from D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 .	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		Refer to AT-202, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> →		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
		<u>D5"</u> .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				7. CAN communication line	AT-95
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			055	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-262</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-284

**AT-63** Revision: October 2005 2005 QX56

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
		In "D" or "4" range,		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133
			ON 1:1	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
14		does not downshift to 4th gear. Refer to AT-210, "A/T	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		Does Not Shift: 5th		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
		gear → 4th gear".		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-262
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	AT-284
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133
		In "D" or "3" range, does not downshift to 3rd gear. Refer to AT-213, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear".		3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-162,</u> <u>AT-140</u>
15				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
	No Down			6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
	Shift			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
		In "D" or "2" range,		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
16		does not downshift to 2nd gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>
		Refer to AT-214, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
		gear → 2nd gear".		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
		In "D" or "1" range,		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133
17		does not downshift to 1st gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
• •		Refer to AT-216, "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
		gear → 1st gear".		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	AT-296

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133	
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-148</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>	
10				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>	
		When "D" position,	OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-282	
18		remains in 1st gear.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-289</u>	
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	
				10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-262</u>	
	Slips/Will Not engage			11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-50	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133	
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-156</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>	
		VAIL "FD" idi		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	
19		When "D" position, remains in 2nd gear.		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	
				8. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

В

D

Е

Н

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
-				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
20		When "D" position,		6. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-282
20		remains in 3rd gear.		7. Gear system	AT-250
				8. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> , <u>AT-17</u> .)	<u>AT-262</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>
	Slips/Will			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
	Not engage			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-162,</u> <u>AT-140</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-164,AT- 148
			ON vehicle	5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>
21		When "D" position, remains in 4th gear.		6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-156</u>
		remains in 4th gear.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-144</u>
				8. Line pressure test	AT-51
				9. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
			OII VEIIICIE	13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				14. Direct clutch	AT-296

		I				-	
No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A	
			1. Fluid level and state	AT-50			
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>	В	
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>		
		When "D" position		4. Line pressure test	AT-51	AT	
22		When "D" position, remains in 5th gear.		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>		
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	D	
				7. Front brake (brake band)	AT-262		
				8. Input clutch	AT-284		
			OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	AT-250	Е	
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294		
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-50	_	
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123	F	
				3. Line pressure test	AT-51		
				4. CAN communication line	AT-95	G	
		Vehicle cannot be		5. Control valve with TCM	AT-231		
				6. Torque converter	AT-262		
	Slips/Will Not			7. Oil pump assembly	AT-280	- Н	
23	Engage			8. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-282		
23				9. 1st one-way clutch	AT-289		
				10. Gear system	AT-250		
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	AT-262	_	
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	J	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ .)	<u>AT-262</u>	K	
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-50	L	
				2. Line pressure test	AT-51		
				3. Engine speed signal	AT-113		
		Does not lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>	M	
24		Refer to AT-204, "A/T Does Not Perform		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-115</u>		
		Lock-up".		6. CAN communication line	AT-95		
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231		
			055	8. Torque converter	AT-262		
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	AT-280		

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
		Does not hold lock-up condition. Refer to AT-206, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition".	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
25				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-115</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
		ap condition.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
		Lock-up is not released.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
26		Refer to AT-208, "Lock-up Is Not Released".		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-115</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
	Slips/Will Not engage			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D1 → D2.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
27				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
21			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-282
				10. Gear system	AT-250
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>	•
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108</u> , <u>AT-133</u>	В
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	AT
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	D
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when		7. Torque converter	AT-262	
28		vehicle changes		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-280	
		speed D2 $\rightarrow$ D3.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	Е
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294	
	Slips/Will Not engage		OFF Vehicle	12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	F
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	G
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D3 → D4.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	AT-50	Н
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>	•
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	AT-162, AT-140	
				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160</u> , <u>AT-144</u>	J
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	-
29				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	K
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>	•
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>	L
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>	•
				11. Gear system	AT-250	
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294	M
				13. Direct clutch	AT-296	•

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
30		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
		speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	AT-262
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				12. Gear system	AT-250
	Slips/Will Not engage			13. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
		When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed D5 → D4 the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
31				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				11. Gear system	AT-250
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				13. Direct clutch	<u>AT-296</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>	•
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108</u> , <u>AT-133</u>	В
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-162,</u> <u>AT-140</u>	
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>	AT
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	
		When you prose the		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>	D
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	
32		shift speed D4 → D3		8. Torque converter	AT-262	E
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		9. Oil pump assembly	AT-280	
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-282	
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	AT-250	F
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294	
	Slips/Will Not engage			13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	G
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	Н
		When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed D3 → D2 the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108</u> , <u>AT-133</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-166</u> , <u>AT-152</u>	J
				ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	K
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>	
33				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-262	_
				9. Oil pump assembly	AT-280	
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-282	M
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference
		2,		_	page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		7. Torque converter	AT-262
34		shift speed D2 → D1		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-280
		the engine idles or the		9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-282
		transmission slips.		10. 1st one-way clutch	AT-289
				11. Gear system	AT-250
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	AT-262
	Slips/Will Not Engage			13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> , <u>AT-17</u> .)	<u>AT-262</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	AT-262
		With selector lever in "D" position, acceleration is extremely poor.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. Control cable adjustment	AT-228
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-262
35				9. Oil pump assembly	AT-280
				10. 1st one-way clutch	AT-289
				11. Gear system	AT-250
				12. Reverse brake	AT-262
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> , <u>AT-17</u> .)	<u>AT-262</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>	•	
	26			2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>		
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>	В	
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>	<b>Δ</b> Τ	
		With selector lever in		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	AT	
36		"R" position, acceleration is extremely poor.		6. PNP switch	AT-104		
		tion is extremely poor.		7. Control cable adjustment	AT-228	D	
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	-	
				9. Gear system	AT-250	_	
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	<u>AT-262</u>	E	
				11. Reverse brake	AT-262		
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>	F	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>		
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>		
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	G	
	37 Slips/Will	While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races or slippage occurs.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>		
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>	Н	
				7. Oil pump assembly	AT-280		
37				8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-282</u>		
37				9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-289</u>		
	Not Engage			10. Gear system	AT-250		
				11. Reverse brake	AT-262	.	
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	. 0	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	· K	
				Fluid level and state	AT-50	L	
				2. Line pressure test	AT-51		
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123	M	
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>	IVI	
	38			5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>		
		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231		
38		2nd, engine races or		7. Torque converter	AT-262		
		slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>	•	
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-282</u>		
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	AT-250		
				11. Direct clutch	AT-296	•	
					12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	AT-262	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	AT-262
39		3rd, engine races or		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
		slippage occurs.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-282
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
	Slips/Will			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> , <u>AT-17</u> .)	<u>AT-262</u>
	Not Engage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-162,</u> <u>AT-140</u>
40		4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	AT-262
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	AT-284
			OFF VEHICLE	10. Gear system	AT-250
				11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-296</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
			2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
11		5th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	AT-262
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
			055 1:1	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-262</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
		Slips at lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-115</u>
Slips/Will Not Engage				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
			7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
		OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>	
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
		No creep at all.		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
		Refer to AT-187, "Vehi-		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
		cle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Posi-		9. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
		tion", AT-190, "Vehi-		10. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
		cle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Posi-		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-289</u>
		tion"		12. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				13. Reverse brake	<u>AT-262</u>
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>
			16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
4.4	44	Vehicle cannot run in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				8. Output shaft	<u>AT-262</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
				6. Torque converter	AT-262
	Slips/Will	"D" position, driving is	OFF vehicle	7. Oil pump assembly	AT-280
45	Not			8. 1st one-way clutch	AT-289
	Engage			9. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-262</u>
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
40		With selector lever in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
46		"R" position, driving is not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
				6. Gear system	AT-250
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	<u>AT-262</u>
				8. Reverse brake	AT-262
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133
	0:1	Shift point is high in	011	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
47	Others	"D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-126</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-231

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
48	8	Shift point is low in "D"	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-50
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-108,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
9		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-123</u>
				6. CAN communication line	AT-95
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-115</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-262
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-50
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
				3. CAN communication line	AT-95
			4. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	
)		Strange noise in "R" position.	OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
Others	Others			6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
				7. Gear system	AT-250
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-294</u>
				9. Reverse brake	AT-262
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
			On venicle	3. CAN communication line	AT-95
1		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
				5. Torque converter	AT-262
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>
				7. Gear system	AT-250
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
			ON VEHICLE	3. CAN communication line	AT-95
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
2		Strange noise in "D"		5. Torque converter	AT-262
		position.		6. Oil pump assembly	AT-280
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	AT-250
			8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	AT-50
		Vehicle dose not		3. Control cable adjustment	AT-228
		decelerate by engine	ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	AT-219
53		brake. Refer to AT-219,		5. ATF pressure switch 5	AT-164
55		"Vehicle Does Not		6. CAN communication line	AT-95
		Decelerate By Engine		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
		Brake".		8. Input clutch	AT-284
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
				10. Direct clutch	AT-296
				1. PNP switch	AT-104
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	AT-228
		Engine brake does not operate in "2" position.	ON VEHICLE	5. ATF pressure switch 6	AT-166
54	Others			6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-262
				9. Input clutch	AT-284
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				3. Control cable adjustment	AT-228
			ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	AT-219
55		Engine brake does not operate in "1"		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-164</u>
55		position.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
				8. Input clutch	AT-284
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294
				10. Direct clutch	AT-296

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	- A
				Fluid level and state	AT-50	-
				Line pressure test	AT-51	-
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123	- B
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	AT-95	
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-148</u>	AT
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>	-
				7. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>	
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-280</u>	- D
56		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	AT-284	•
				10. Gear system	AT-250	E
				11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-294	
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	AT-296	
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> , <u>AT-17</u> .)	<u>AT-262</u>	F
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-16, AT-17.)	<u>AT-262</u>	G
	Others			1. Engine idle speed	EC-77	Н
57	Outoro	Extremely large	ON vehicle	2. CAN communication line	AT-95	
57		creep.		3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-164</u>	
			OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-262	.
		With selector lever in	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>	_
		"P" position, vehicle does not enter parking	OTT VOINGE	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>	J
58		condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.  Refer to AT-181, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-250</u>	K
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>	-
				2. Fluid level and state	AT-50	-
		Vehicle runs with	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-228	-
59	Vehicle runs with transmission in "P" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	AT-231	-	
		position.		Parking pawl components	AT-250	
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	AT-250	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
			ON vahiala	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	AT-228
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
		Vehicle runs with		5. Input clutch	AT-284
		transmission in "N"		6. Gear system	AT-250
60		position. Refer to <u>AT-182, "In</u>		7. Direct clutch	AT-296
		"N" Position, Vehicle		8. Reverse brake	AT-262
		Moves".	OFF vehicle	9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-16</u> , <u>AT-17</u> .)	<u>AT-262</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-16}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ .)	AT-262
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position. Refer to AT-180, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position" .  Others  Engine starts in positions other than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	PG-4, SC- 10
61				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
	Others		ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	PG-4, SC- 10
62				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-228</u>
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-104</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
63		Engine stall.	ON VEHICLE	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-115</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-262</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-113</u>
		Engine stalls when	ON vehicle	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-131</u>
64		select lever shifted "N"	OIN VEHICLE	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-115</u>
		→ "D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-95</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-231</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-262

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-50</u>
			ON vehicle	2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-164, AT-148
		Engine speed does not return to idle. Refer to AT-209, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" .		3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	AT-160, AT-144
	Others			4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-123
65				5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-108, AT-133
				6. CAN communication line	AT-95
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-231
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-262
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	AT-296

F

Е

В

D

G

Н

|

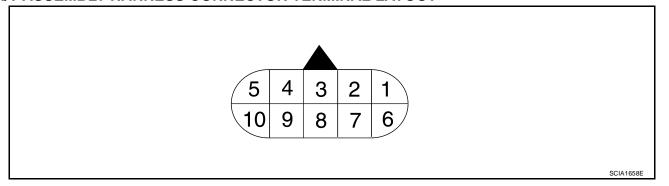
^

L

M

# TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

ECS00CEO



#### **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

		alue and are measured between each terminal and ground.					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition			
1	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage		
2	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage		
3	L	CAN-H		-	-		
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- Il signal)	The termina	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.			
5	В	Ground	Always		0V		
6	Y/R	Power supply	CON		Battery voltage		
7	R	Back-up lamp	(2)	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V		
7	K	relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage		
8	Р	CAN-L		<del>-</del>	_		
		_	0	Selector lever in "N"," P" positions.	Battery voltage		
9	B/R	Starter relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V		
10	В	Ground		Always	0V		

## **CONSULT-II Function (A/T)**

S00CFP

Α

В

Е

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

TCM diagnostic mode	Description	•
WORK SUPPORT	Supports inspections and adjustments. Commands are transmitted to the TCM for setting the status suitable for required operation, input/output signals are received from the TCM and received data is displayed.	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays TCM self-diagnosis results.	•
DATA MONITOR	Displays TCM input/output data in real time.	
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	
ACTIVE TEST	Operation of electrical loads can be checked by sending drive signal to them.	
FUNCTION TEST	Conducted by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	•
ECU PART NUMBER	TCM part number can be read.	

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE**

#### NOTICE:

 The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	000 (000 E) 0000 (000E) 0000 (4700E)	2.2 - 1.8 - 0.6 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	2.2 - 1.7 - 0.45 V
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
ICC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

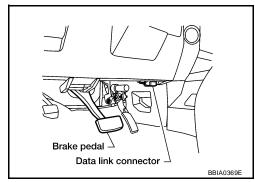
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
AIF FRES SW I	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
ATE DDEC OW O	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
AIF FRES SW S	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
AIF FRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
AIF FRES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	0 - 0.05 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19	0 - 0.05 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	0 - 0.05 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C 3OL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19	0 - 0.05 A
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19	OFF
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	ON
STAINTEIN NELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
INKOTTLE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
CLED THE BOS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THE DOC	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
DDAKE CW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
BRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

#### **CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE**

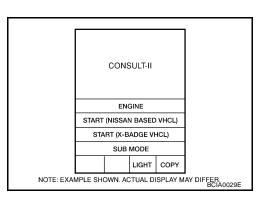
#### **CAUTION:**

If CONSULT-II is used with no connection of CONSULT-II CONVERTER, malfunctions might be detected in self-diagnosis depending on control unit which carry out CAN communication.

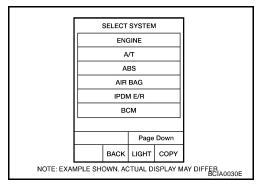
- For details, refer to the separate "CONSULT-II Operations Manual".
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.



- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 4. Touch "START (NISSAN BASED VHCL)".



- Touch "A/T".
   If "A/T" is not indicated, go to GI-39, "CONSULT-II Data Link Connector (DLC) Circuit".
- 6. Perform each diagnostic test mode according to each service procedure.

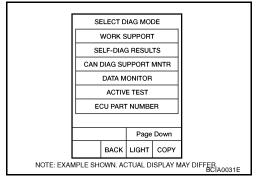


# SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

#### **Operation Procedure**

After performing <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, place check marks for results on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>. Reference pages are provided following the items.

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-85, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
   Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.



В

Α

ΑT

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Display Items List		X: Applicable,	—: Not applicable
		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When a malfunction is detected in CAN communications	U1000	U1000
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	<ul> <li>If this signal is ON other than in P or N position, this is judged to be a malfunction.</li> <li>(And if it is OFF in P or N position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)</li> </ul>	P0615	_
TCM	TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700
PNP SW/CIRC	<ul> <li>PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern</li> <li>"P" position is detected from N position without any other position being detected in between.</li> </ul>	P0705	P0705
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT (Revolution sensor)	<ul> <li>Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> <li>After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving</li> </ul>	P0720	P0720
ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	_
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like	P0740	P0740
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>	P0744	P0744*2
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P0745	P0745
TCM-RAM	TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.	P1702	_
TCM-ROM	TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning.	P1703	_
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.</li> </ul>	P1705	P1705
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<ul> <li>During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low</li> </ul>	P1710	P0710
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P1716	P1716
VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	<ul> <li>Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> </ul>	P1721	_
A/T INTERLOCK	Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	P1730
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<ul> <li>Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the "1" position, a malfunction is detected.</li> </ul>	P1731	_
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752

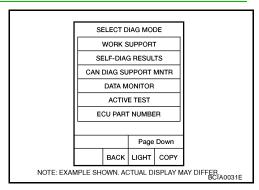
		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1754	P1754*2
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1757	P1757
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1759	P1759*2
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1762	P1762
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1764	P1764*2
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1767	P1767
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1769	P1769*2
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> </ul>	P1772	P1772
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.</li> </ul>	P1774	P1774*2
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1841	
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1843	_
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1845	_

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1846	_
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	Х	Х

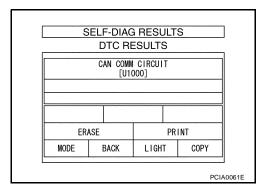
<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to EC-64, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

#### **How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results**

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE" Refer to AT-85, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".



3. Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)



<sup>\*2:</sup>These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### **DATA MONITOR MODE**

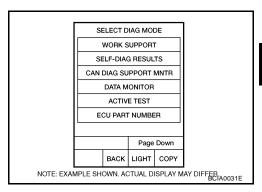
#### **Operation Procedure**

1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE". Refer to AT-85, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"

2. Touch "DATA MONITOR".

#### NOTE:

When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-II performs "REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.



#### **Display Items List**

Α

В

ΑT

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

Н

M

	Mor	nitor Item Sele	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	Х	Revolution sensor	
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	Х	_	Х		
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	Х	Accelerator pedal position signal	
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	Х	Х	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Signal input with CAN communications	
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Signal input with CAN communications	
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Stop lamp switch	
GEAR	_	Х	Х	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting	
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	Х		
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	Х	Х		
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	Х		
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	Х		
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	Х	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed	
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х		
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х		
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	Х		
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	Х		
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	Х		
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	Х		
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	Х		
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for FR/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for LC/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for I/C solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	X	Х	Х	(for D/C solenoid)	

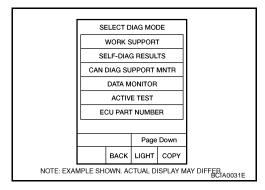
	Monitor Item Selection			
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for HLR/C solenoid)
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	Х	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	1st position switch
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	4th position switch
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	1
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	1
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed.
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	ICO (Intelligent environments)
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	ICC (Intelligent cruise control)
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	Х	
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	Х	
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	LC/B solenoid
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	LC/B solenoid
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	

	Mor	nitor Item Selec	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	N
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed.
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	<u> </u>	_	Х	
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	<u> </u>	_	Х	
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	<u> </u>	_	Х	
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	<u> </u>	_	Х	
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	Х	
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	Х	
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	Х	
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	Х	
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	Х	
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	Х	
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	Х	
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	Х	
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	Х	
START RLY MON	_	_	Х	
NEXT GR POSI	_	_	Х	
SHIFT MODE	_	_	Х	
MANU GR POSI	_	_	Х	
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	Х	Х	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
Voltage (V)	_	_	Х	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	Х	
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_	_	Х	1
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	_	_	X	The value measured by the pulse probe is dis-
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	Х	_ played.
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	X	+

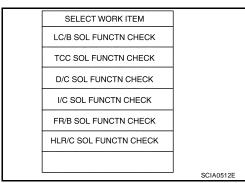
#### **DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE**

#### **Operation Procedure**

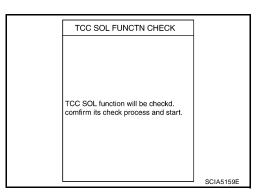
- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE". Refer to AT-85, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"
- 2. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".



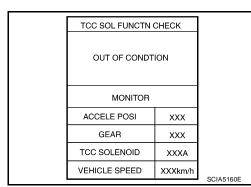
3. Touch select item menu.



4. Touch "START".

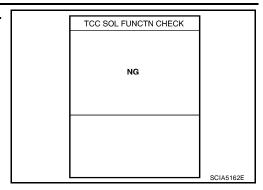


5. Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".



• When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Α **TESTING** В MONITOR ACCELE POSI XXXGEAR XXXΑT TCC SOLENOID XXXA VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h SCIA5161E D Stop vehicle. TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK Е STOP VEHICLE SCIA5164E • If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go Н TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK to "Diagnostic Procedure". NG SCIA5162E 7. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK instructions displayed. 8. Touch "YES" or "NO". 9. CONSULT-II procedure is ended. ок M SCIA5163E

• If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".



## **Display Items List**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	<del>-</del>	_
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	TCC solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

<sup>\*:</sup> Do not use, but displayed.

## **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

PFP:23710

**Description** 

FCS00CFQ

Α

AT

Е

Н

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CER

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CET

#### NOTE:

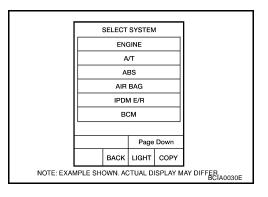
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-98, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

M

Revision: October 2005 AT-95 2005 QX56

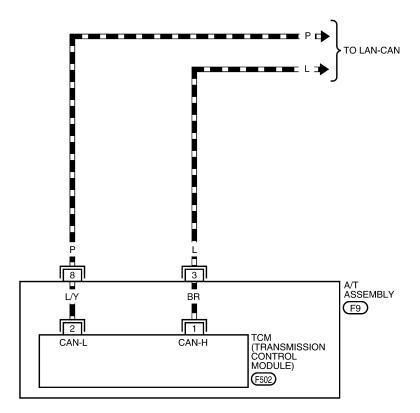
# Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN

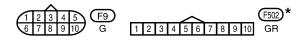
ECS00CEU

## AT-CAN-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

■■■ : DATA LINE





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0320E

TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.						
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)		
3	L	CAN-H	-	_		
8	Р	CAN-L	-	_		

ΑТ

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

^

M

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CEV

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

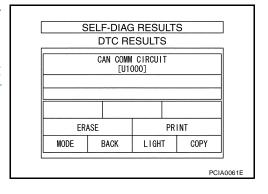
#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

#### Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-3, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-II"

NO >> INSPECTION END



#### **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

PFP:25230

## Description

ECS00CEW

• TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CEX

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	ON
STANTEN NELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF

# AT

F

Α

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

ECS00CEY

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
   [The park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay) and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CF0

#### NOTE:

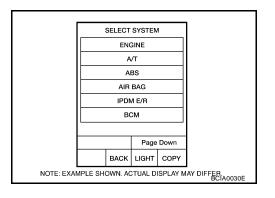
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-101, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



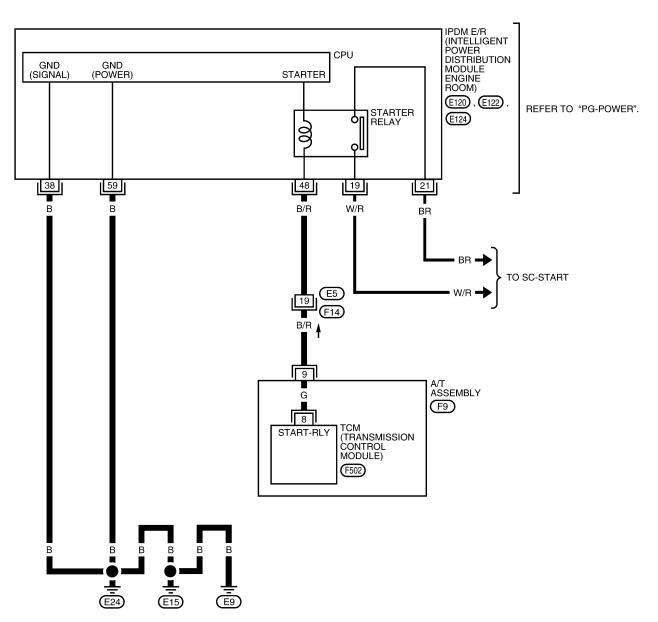
M

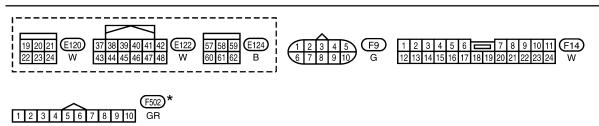
# Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG

ECS00CF1

## AT-STSIG-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





 $\star$ : THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0321E

TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.						
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx.)			
			(2)	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	Battery voltage	
9	B/R	Starter relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CF2

В

ΑT

Е

Н

M

## 1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

## (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STAINTLIN INCLAT	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF

DATA MONITOR			
	MONITOR	NO DTC	
	STARTER RELAY	ON	
		<b>V</b>	
		RECORD	
	MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY	
			PCIA0056E

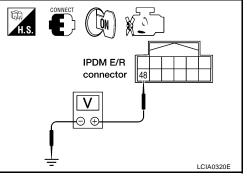
#### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wirer color)		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter relay E122	E122	48	( iround	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
	LIZZ	(B/R)		"R" and "D"	0V

#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 5. OK NG >> GO TO 2.



connector (Vehicle side)

# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONEC-TOR.

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

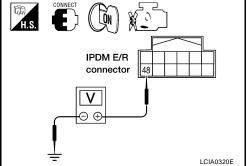
Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9 (B/R)	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48 (B/R)	

- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



WCIA0427E

# 3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire Color)	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9 (G)	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8 (G)	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to <u>PG-17, "IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)"</u>.

## OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK DTC

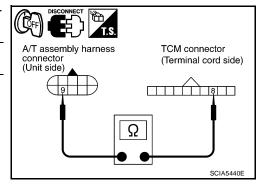
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-99, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.



**DTC P0700 TCM** PFP:31036

Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CLR

Α

ΑT

Е

F

Н

M

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-II is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

TCM.

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CLT

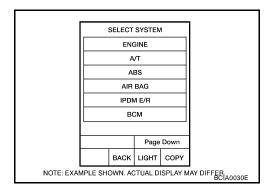
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-103, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CLU

#### 1. CHECK DTC

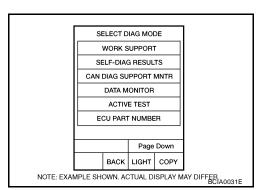
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform DTC Confirmation Procedure, <u>AT-103, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### Is the "TCM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END



#### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

PFP:32006

## Description

FCS00CF3

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CF4

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CF5

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors [The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CF7

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

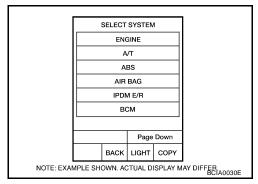
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-106, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

ECS00CF8

## AT-PNP/SW-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В

ΑT

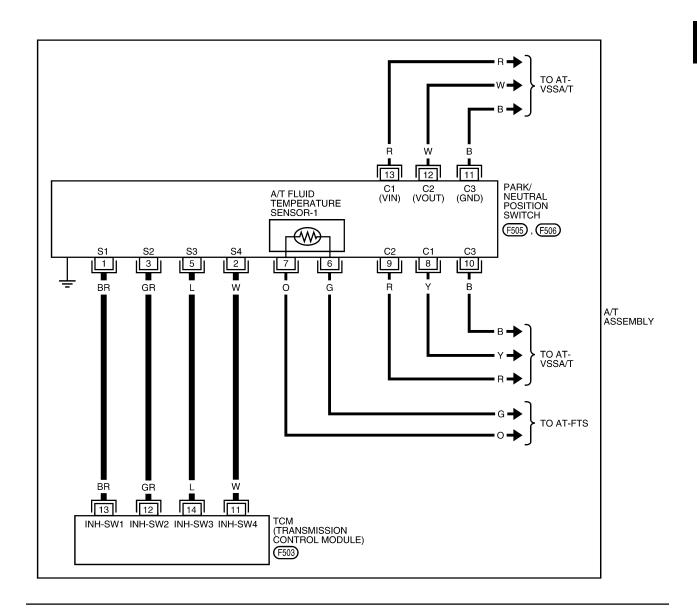
D

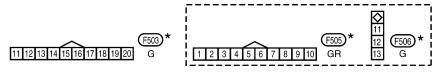
Е

Н

M

Α





 $\ensuremath{\bigstar}$  : THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0334E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

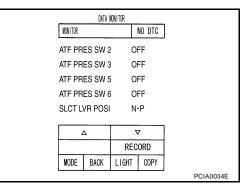
## 1. CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT

ECS00CF9

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R or D) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Perform TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

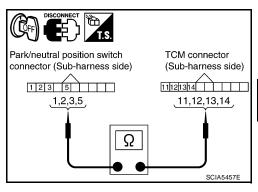
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire Color)	Continuity	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1 (BR)	Yes	
TCM connector	F503	13 (BR)		
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2 (W)	Yes	
TCM connector	F503	11 (W)		
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3 (GR)	Yes	
TCM connector	F503	12 (GR)		
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5 (L)	Yes	
TCM connector	F503	14 (L)		



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Е

Α

В

ΑT

D

Н

M

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

PFP:32702

Description

FCS00CFA

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CFB

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)	
VHCL/S SE·A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CFC

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CFE

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-111, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 4. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-111, "Diagnostic Procedure".

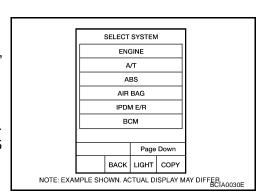
If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-111, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Α

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

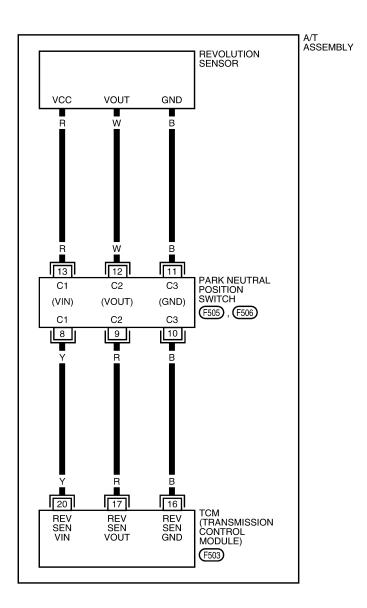
M

# Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

ECS00CFF

## AT-VSSA/T-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0322E

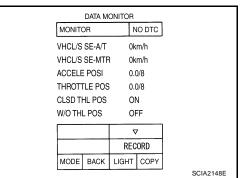
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

Α

ECS00CFG

Е

F

Н

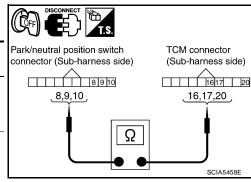
K

M

# 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire color)	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	8 (Y)	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20 (Y)	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	9 (R)	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17 (R)	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	10 (B)	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16 (B)	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- 1. Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 2. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>

## 6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-108, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

#### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

PFP:24825

## Description

FCS00CFH

Α

AT

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

#### CONSULT-II Reference Value

ECS00CFI

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CE.I

This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

ECS00CFK

Harness or connectors (The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CEL

Н

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

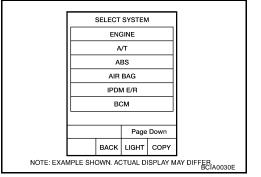
## (A) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

**ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8** Selector lever: "D" position

3. If DTC is detected, go to AT-113, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

ECS00CFM

M

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

>> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" . YES

NO >> GO TO 2.

Revision: October 2005

**AT-113** 2005 QX56

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

# 2. check dtc with tcm

## (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

# BRAKE SW OFF ENGINE SPEED 0 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm OUTPUT REV 0 rpm RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY

MONITOR

W/O THI POS

DATA MONITOR

NO DTC

PCIA0041E

OFF

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit.

• Refer to EC-619, "IGNITION SIGNAL".

# 3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-113, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

# 4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CFN

Α

AT

Е

Н

M

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CFO

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CFP

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CFR

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

AT-115

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

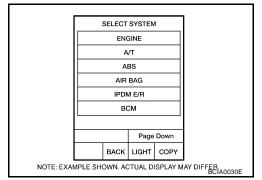
ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8 SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected go to AT-116, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



2005 QX56

## DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

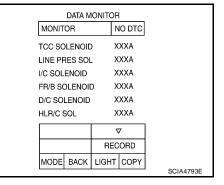
### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

ECS00CFS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TOO SOLLINGID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-115, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CFT

Α

AT

Е

Н

M

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

FCS00CFU

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

FCS00CFV

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

#### **Possible Cause**

ECS00CEW

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CFX

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

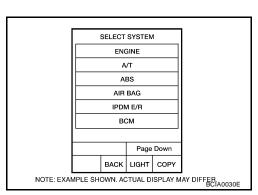
#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A Selector lever: "D" position

[Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]



- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to <u>AT-322, "Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up"</u>.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
  Refer to <u>AT-118</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>".
  Refer to shift schedule, AT-322, "Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up".

# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

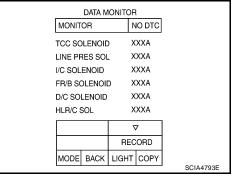
## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

ECS00CFY

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TOC SOLLNOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-117</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CFZ

Α

AT

Е

Н

M

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is "ON"

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position signal is "OFF".

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CG0

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CG1

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

#### Possible Cause

FCS00CG2

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CG3

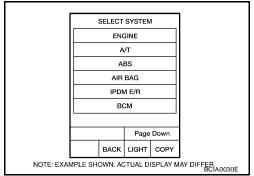
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to AT-120, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CG4

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

DATA MONITOR			
MONITOR	MONITOR		
TCC SOLENOID	TCC SOLENOID		
LINE PRES SOL	_	XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID		XXXA	
FR/B SOLENOII	)	XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID	D/C SOLENOID		
HLR/C SOL	HLR/C SOL		
		▽	
	RE	CORD	
MODE BACK	MODE BACK LIGHT		
			SCIA4793E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-168}}$ , "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-119</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

# **DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)**

# **DTC P1702 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (RAM)**

PFP:31036

Description

FCS00CG5

Α

ΑT

Е

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

ECS00CG6

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1702 TCM-RAM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory RAM is malfunctioning.

ECS00CG7

TCM.

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CG8

#### NOTE

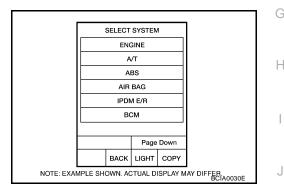
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# (I) WITH CONSULT-II

Possible Cause

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK DTC

ECS00CG9

K

M

## (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure", AT-121, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### Is the "TCM-RAM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature <u>Sensor 2"</u>.

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

ECU PART NUMBER

Page Down

BACK LIGHT COPY

NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER 100031E

NO >> INSPECTION END

# **DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)**

# **DTC P1703 TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (ROM)**

PFP:31036

**Description** 

FCS00CGA

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CGB

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1703 TCM-ROM" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory ROM is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause ECSNOCGC

TCM.

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CGD

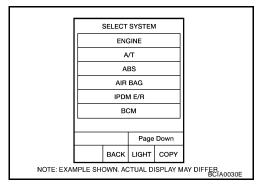
#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-122, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CGE

#### 1. CHECK DTC

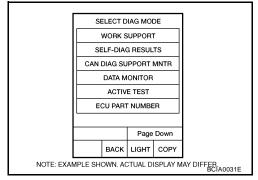
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure", <u>AT-122, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### Is the "TCM-ROM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END



#### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

PFP:22620

Description

FCS00CGF

Α

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

ECS00CGG

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE FOOI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CGH

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause FCS00CGI

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CGJ

ECS00CGK

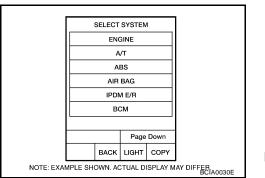
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-123, "Diagnostic Procedure".



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2. M

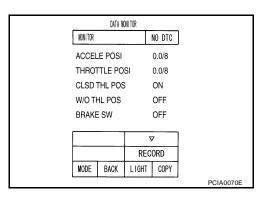
#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

# 2. check dtc with tcm

## (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI" and "THROTTLE POSI".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
THROTTLE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8



Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

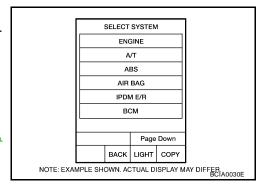
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to AT-83, "CONSULT-II Function (A/T)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check th

- >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <u>AT-83, "CON-SULT-II Function (A/T)"</u>.
  - If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>AT-95</u>, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".



# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-123, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-168}}$ , "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑТ

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

\_

M

#### DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

PFP:31940

## Description

FCS00CGI

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CGM

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	2.2 - 1.8 - 0.6 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (00) - 00 (170)	2.2 - 1.7 - 0.45 V

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CGN

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause ECS00CGO

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CGP

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

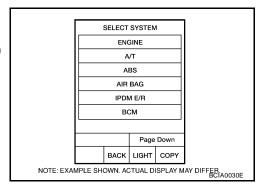
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-128, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **® WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

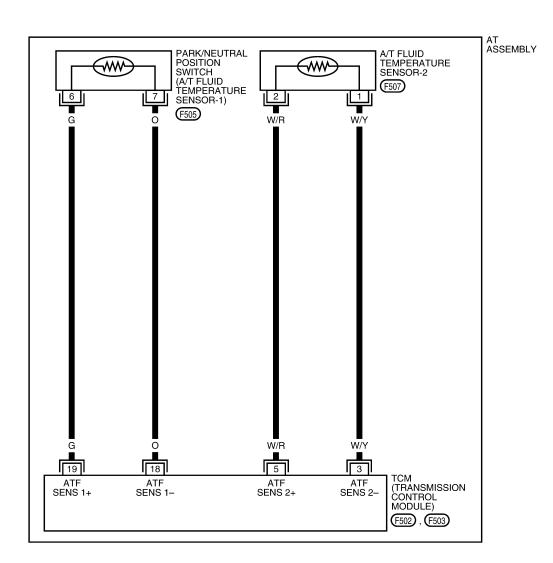
ECS00CGQ

## AT-FTS-01

Α

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В



AT

D

Е

F

G

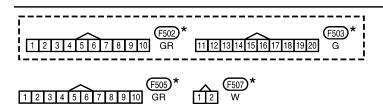
Н

J

K

L

M



 $\bigstar$  : THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0323E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CGR

# CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	2.2 - 1.8 - 0.6 V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

		DATA	MONITOR		
	MONITOR			NO DTC	
	OUTPUT REV		0	rpm	
	ATF TE	MP SE 1	1.	84 v	
	ATF TEI	MP SE 2	1.	72 v	
	BATTERY BOLT		11	1.5 v	
ATF PRES SW 1		0	FF		
			,		
		7	7	7	
			REC	ORD	
	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				•	PCIA0039E

# 2. check a/t fluid temperature sensor 2 signal

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	2.2 - 1.7 - 0.45 V

#### OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 5.

	DATA I	NONITOR		
MONITOR			NO DTC	
OUTPU	OUTPUT REV		rpm	
ATF TE	MP SE 1	1.	84 v	
ATF TE	ATF TEMP SE 2		72 v	
BATTER	BATTERY BOLT		.5 v	
ATF PR	ES SW 1	0	FF	
	Δ	7	7	
			ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0039E

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-129}}$ , "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1" . OK or NG

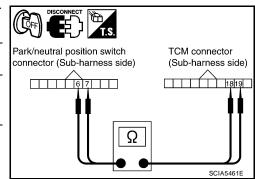
OK >> GO TO 4.

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

# 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire color)	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6 (G)	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19 (G)	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7 (O)	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18 (O)	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. check a/t fluid temperature sensor 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-130, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2" .

#### OK or NG

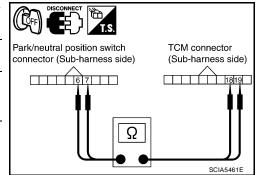
OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-239, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-SOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.

# 6. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	1 (W/Y)	Yes
TCM connector	F502	3 (W/Y)	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	2 (W/R)	Yes
TCM connector	F502	5 (W/R)	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 7. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u>.
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-126, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

J

K

L

M

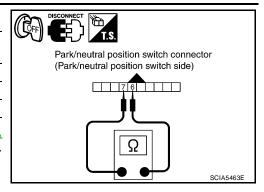
11

ECS00CGS

2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.) ( $k\Omega$ )
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	F505	6-7	0 (32)	15
			20 (68)	6.5
			80 (176)	0.9

3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

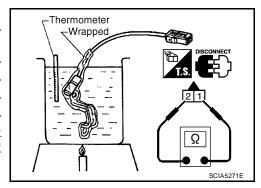


#### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-239, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".
- Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.) (kΩ)
A /T fluid to son another			0 (32)	10
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	F507	1-2	20 (68)	4
			80 (176)	0.5

3. If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-239, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".



#### **DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

#### **DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

PFP:31935

**Description** 

FCS00CGT

Α

AT

Е

Н

M

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CGU

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CGV

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1716 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CGX

FCS00CGW

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (A) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more** 

ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or more Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 1): 4th or 5th posi-

tion

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position

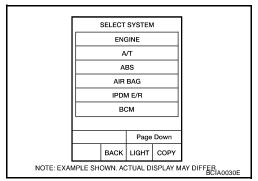
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased

engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-132, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



## **DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### ECS00CGY

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

#### DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC W/O THL POS OFF OFF BRAKE SW ENGINE SPEED 0 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm **OUTPUT REV** 0 rpm $\nabla$ RECORD LIGHT COPY PCIA0041E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-168}}$ , "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-131, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

#### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

PFP:24814

**Description** 

FCS00CGZ

Α

AT

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

CSOOCH

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CH1

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VHE SPD SE-MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CH3

Н

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

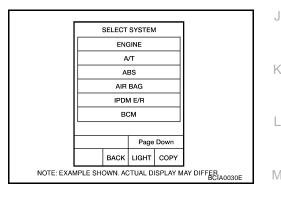
#### (III) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

**ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less** 

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-134, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CH4

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

## (P) With CONSULT-II

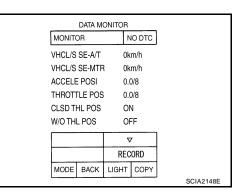
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)(km/h)
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.



# 3. CHECK COMBINATION METERS

Check combination meter. Refer to DI-17, "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-133</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to .<u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT"

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

#### **DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK**

PFP:00000

# Description

FCS00CH5

Α

D

Е

• Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CH6

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

ECS00CH7

**Possible Cause** 

- Harness or connectors
  (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CH8

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

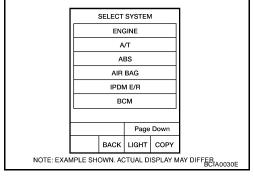
#### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

Н

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "D" position

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-136, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

M

Revision: October 2005 **AT-135** 2005 QX56

#### DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

# Judgement of A/T Interlock

FCS00CH

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG, X: OK

		ATF pressure switch output			Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function							
Gear positi	on	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
	3rd	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A/T interlock coupling pat- tern	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	Х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CHA

## 1. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

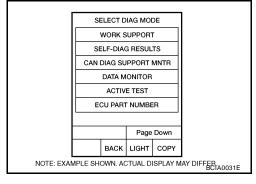
- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG

>> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to <u>AT-156</u>, "DTC <u>P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE</u>", <u>AT-158</u>, "DTC <u>P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION</u>".



## 2. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-135</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

# 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

В

D

Е

.

Н

J

K

M

#### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

#### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

PFP:00000

Description

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CHC

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CHD

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at 1 position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CHF

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

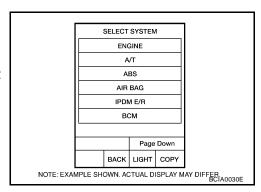
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "1" position Gear position: 1st gear

If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-139, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



#### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

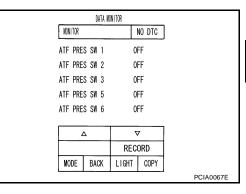
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" for "A/T" with CONSULT-II"
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/ OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-138</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

AT

Α

ECS00CHG

Е

G

Н

J

K

#### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CHH

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CHI

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECSONCH.

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CHL

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

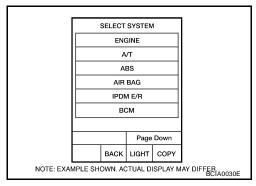
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected go to <u>AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# **S** WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



## DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLE- NOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A

DATA MONITOR					
MON	MONITOR		IO DTC		
TCC S	TCC SOLENOID		XXA		
LINE F	RES SOI	_ X	XXA		
I/C SC	LENOID	Х	XXA		
FR/B S	FR/B SOLENOID		XXX		
D/C S	D/C SOLENOID		XXA		
HLR/C	HLR/C SOL		XXA		
		7	7		
			ORD		
MODI	BACK	LIGHT	COPY		
	•	•	•	SCIA4793E	

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connec-

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-140, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Revision: October 2005

Α

Е

Н

M

**AT-141** 2005 QX56

#### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

# Description

FCS00CHN

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CHO

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLLINOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

FCS00CHP

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1754 I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 3

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CHR

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

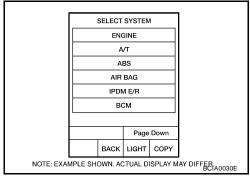
ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
  - Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1754) is detected, refer to AT-143, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

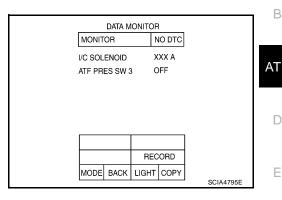
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start the engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3" and electrical current value of "I/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLE-	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



ECS00CHS

Α

Е

Н

M

#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 4. OK NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-142, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CHT

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CHU

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CHV

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CHX

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

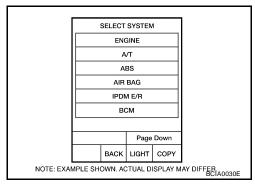
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected go to <u>AT-145, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLE-	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A

DATA N	MONITOR
MONITOR	NO DTC
TCC SOLENOID	D XXXA
LINE PRES SOI	L XXXA
I/C SOLENOID	XXXA
FR/B SOLENOI	ID XXXA
D/C SOLENOID	) XXXA
HLR/C SOL	XXXA
	▽
	RECORD
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY
	SCIA4793E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-144, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

ECS00CHY

Н

M

#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

# Description

FCS00CHZ

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

FCS00CI

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

FCS00CI1

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1759 FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 1

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CI3

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

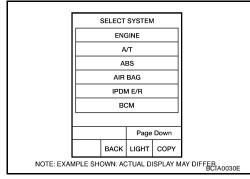
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
  - Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULTII. If DTC (P1759) is detected, refer to AT-147, "Diagnostic Procedure".

    If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-145, "Diagnostic Procedure".

    If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

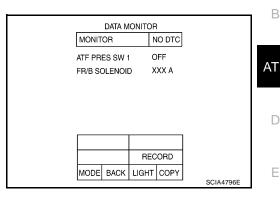
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1" and electrical current value of "FR/B SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLE-	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .	OFF



Α

Е

Н

M

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid OK Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-146, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

**Description** 

FCS00CI5

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CI6

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

CSOOCIZ

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CI9

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

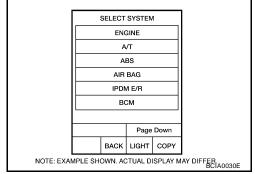
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLE-	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A

DATA M	ONITOF	}	
MONITOR	N	IO DTC	
TCC SOLENOID	) X	XXA	
LINE PRES SOI	L X	XXA	
I/C SOLENOID	Х	XXA	
FR/B SOLENOII	D X	XXA	
D/C SOLENOID	Х	XXX	
HLR/C SOL	Х	XXA	
	7	7	
	REC	ORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			SCIA4793E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

В

ECS00CIA

Е

Н

M

#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

# Description

FCS00CIB

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CI

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

FCS00CID

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1764 D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 5

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CIF

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

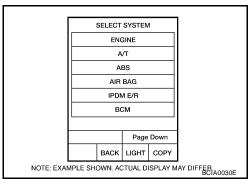
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, refer to <u>AT-151, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-165, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

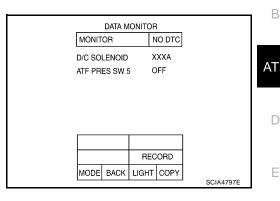
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the display actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5" and electrical current value of "D/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLLNOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
All FRESSWS	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



ECS00CIG

Α

Е

Н

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid OK Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-150, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CIH

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CII

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

CSOOCL

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CIL

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

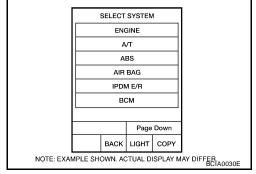
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-153, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

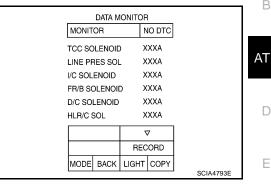
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
TILIVO SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .	0 - 0.05 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connec-

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"

**AT-153** 

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-152, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Α

FCS00CIM

Е

M

2005 QX56

#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CIO

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	0.6 - 0.8 A
TILIVO SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
ATT TILES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CIF

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1769 HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 6

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CIR

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1769) is detected, refer to <u>AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to AT-153, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-167, "Diagnostic Procedure".

		SELECT	SYSTEM	1	
	ENGINE				
	A/T				
		Al	BS		
	AIR BAG				
		IPDN	/I E/R		
	всм				
			Page	Down	
		васк	LIGHT	COPY	
NOTE: EXA	MPLE SH	OMN. AC	TUAL D	ISPLAY M	IAY DIFFER BCIA0030E

#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd ⇒ 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6" and electrical current value of "HLR/C SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .	0.6 - 0.8 A
TILIVO SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-}}$ $\underline{19}$ .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-}}$ $\underline{19}$ .	ON
SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-19}}$ .	OFF

Data M	ONITO	3	
MONITOR	1	NO DTC	
HLR/C SOL		XXX A	
ATF PRES SW 6	6 (	OFF	
	REC	CORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			SCIA4798E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-154, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Revision: October 2005 **AT-155** 2005 QX56

ΑT

Α

В

FCS00CIS

G

Н

J

K

M

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CIT

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CIU

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CIV

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CIX

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

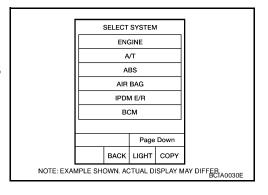
#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "1" or "2"

Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)

If DTC is detected, go to AT-157, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

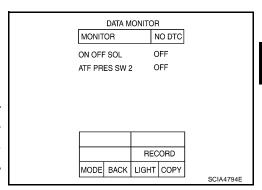
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
ON OIT SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

AT-157

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-156, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

F

Н

M

Е

ECS00CIY

Α

ΑT

2005 QX56

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

# Description

FCS00CIZ

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CJ

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

FCS00CJ1

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CJ3

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.
   Selector lever: "1" or "2" position
   Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>AT-159, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to <u>AT-157, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R BCM Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFERIA0030E

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

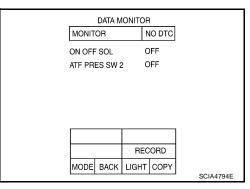
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position ("11" or "22" gear) and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
ON OIT SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF
ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-158</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

AT

Α

ECS00CJ4

\_

Е

G

M

2005 QX56

#### DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

#### **DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CJ6

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CJ7

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1841 ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects
  that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1
  is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 1
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CJ9

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

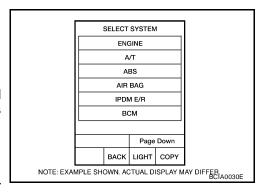
Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)$ 

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-145, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

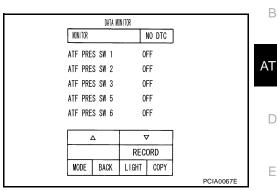
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-160, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. F

Е

FCS00CJA

Α

Н

M

2005 QX56

**AT-161** Revision: October 2005

#### DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

#### **DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### CONSULT-II Reference Value

ECS00CJC

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CJD

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1843 ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 3
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CJF

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

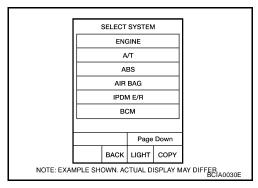
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

#### DATA MONITOR NONITOR NO DTC ATF PRES SW 1 0FF ATE PRES SW 2 OFF 0FF ATF PRES SW 3 ATF PRES SW 5 0FF ATF PRES SW 6 0FF $\nabla$ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY PCIA0067E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-162</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Ε

ECS00CJG

Α

ΑT

F

Н

M

#### DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

#### **DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CJI

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CJJ

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1845 ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects
  that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5
  is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 5
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CJI

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

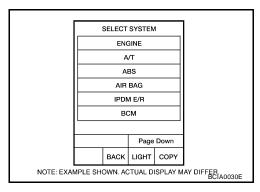
Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-165, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

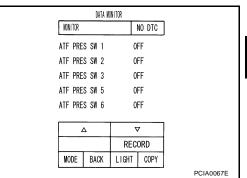
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st ⇒ 2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES	Direct clutch egaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SW 5	Direct clutch disegaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-164</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

F

ΑT

Α

ECS00CJM

Е

Н

M

#### DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

#### **DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### CONSULT-II Reference Value

ECS00CJO

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
ATT TRES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CJP

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1846 ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects
  that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6
  is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 6
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CJR

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

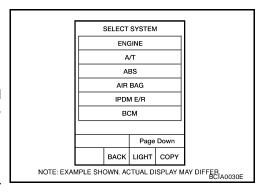
Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-167, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to AT-153, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd ⇒ 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19.	ON
SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19.	OFF

	DATA M	ONITOR	
MONITOR			NO DTC
ATF PRE	ES SW 1	01	FF
ATF PRE	ES SW 2	01	FF
ATF PRE	ES SW 3	01	FF
ATF PRE	ES SW 5	01	FF
ATF PRE	ES SW 6	01	FF
	Δ	_	7
		REC	ORD
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY

ECS00CJS

Α

В

Н

M

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-166</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Revision: October 2005

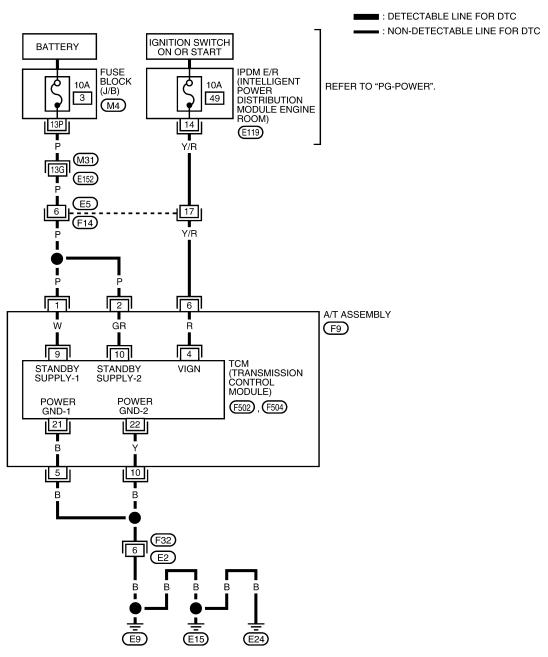
2005 QX56

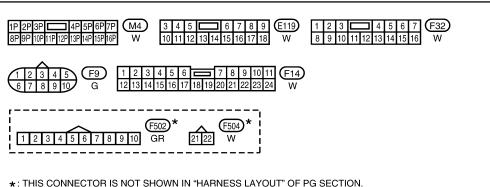
# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

PFP:00100

ECS00CJT

#### AT-MAIN-01





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M31) - SUPER MULTIPLE

JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0324E

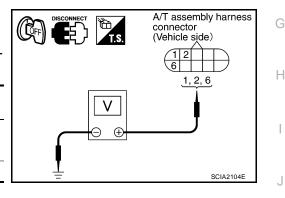
TCM termina	CM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.				
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Data (Approx.)
1	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
2	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always B.		Battery voltage
5	В	Ground	Always		0V
6	Y/R	Power supply	CON	-	Battery voltage
0	1/K	Power suppry	COFF	-	0V
10	В	Ground		Always	0V

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire color)	Voltage	
		1 (P) - Ground	Battery voltage	
TCM	F9	2 (P) - Ground	Ballery vollage	
		6 (Y/R) - Ground	0V	



Α

В

D

Е

K

M

FCS00CJU

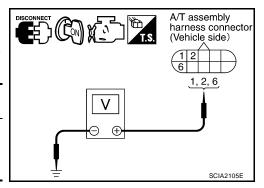
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire color)	Voltage
		1 (P) - Ground	
TCM	F44	2 (P) - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 (Y/R) - Ground	



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse [No. 19, located in the fuse block (J/B)] and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch, Refer to PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

#### Continuity should exist.

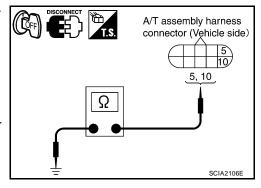
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

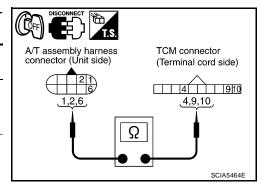
NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.

NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC</u> RESULT MODE".

# 7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

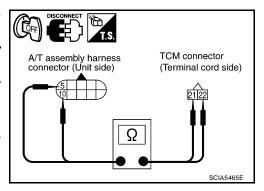
- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1 (W)	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9 (W)	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2 (GR)	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10 (GR)	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6 (R)	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4 (R)	



Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal (Wire color)	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5 (B)	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21 (B)	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10 (Y)	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22 (Y)	



5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

M

K

L

Α

В

ΑT

Е

F

Н

Revision: October 2005 **AT-171** 2005 QX56

## CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

# CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT PFP:18002

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CJV

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLOD THE 1 OO	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O TILL FOS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CJW

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" .

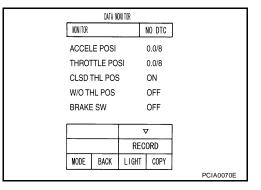
NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

Accelerator Pedal Operation	Monitor Item		
Accelerator Fedar Operation	CLSD THL POS	W/O THL POS	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	



#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check the following items

- >> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
  - Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
  - Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT** CONSULT-II Reference Value

PFP:25320

FCS00CJX

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
	Released brake pedal.	OFF

FCS00CJY

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

>> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" . YES

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

# (P) With CONSULT-II

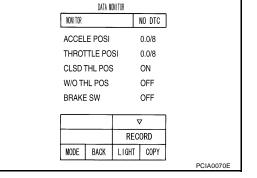
1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.



# 3. check stop lamp switch

Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to **BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL"**.

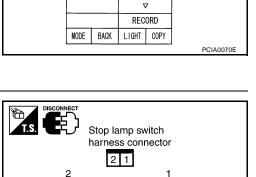
#### OK or NG

NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

> >> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meter.



K

M

SCIA2045F

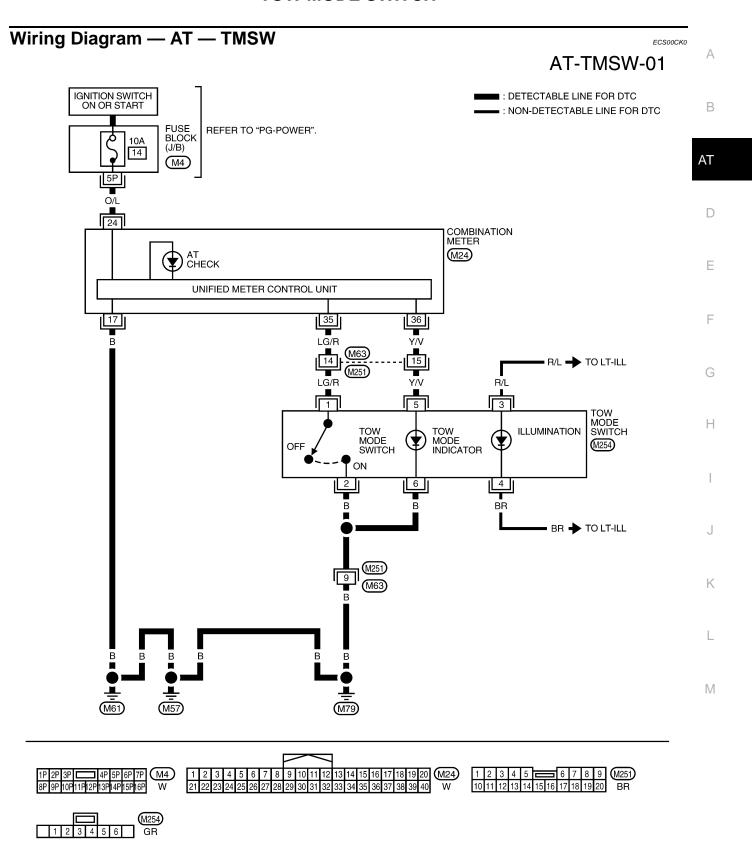
## **TOW MODE SWITCH**

# TOW MODE SWITCH PFP:25129

**Description** ECSOOCJZ

When tow mode switch is "ON", tow mode switch signals are sent to TCM from combination meter by CAN communication line. Then it's a tow mode condition.

#### **TOW MODE SWITCH**



BCWA0413E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

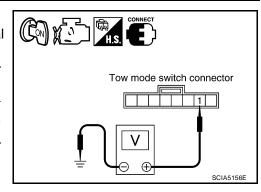
NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

2. Check the voltage between tow mode switch connector terminal 1 and ground.

Condition	Tow mode switch	Data (Approx.)	
When ignition switch is turned to "ON"	ON	0V	
When ignition switch is turned to "ON	OFF	Battery voltage	



#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK TOW MODE SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect tow mode switch connector.
- Check continuity between tow mode switch connector M67 terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
Tow mode switch "ON"	Yes
Tow mode switch "OFF"	No

# Tow mode switch connector Ω SCIA5584E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace tow mode switch.

### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 35 and tow mode switch connector terminal 1.
- Harness for short or open between tow mode switch connector terminal 2 and ground.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK COMBINATION METER

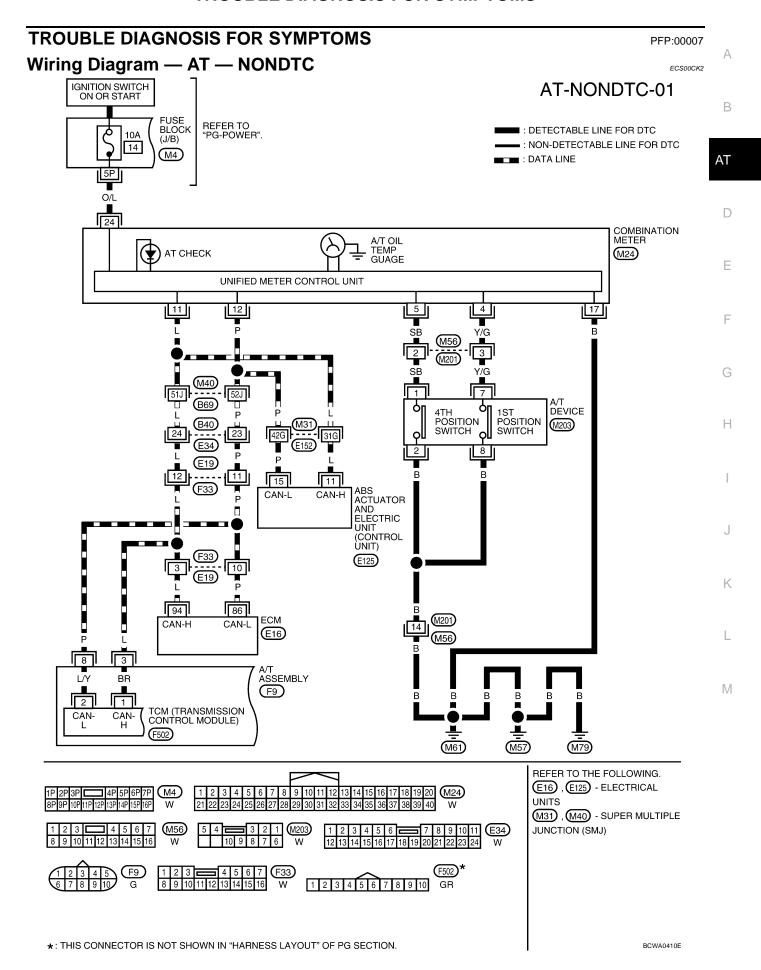
Check the combination meter. Refer to <u>DI-17, "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis"</u> . OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: October 2005 **AT-176** 2005 QX56

ECS00CK1



#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

#### AT-NONDTC-02 ■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC IGNITION SWITCH ON OR START **BATTERY** IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE FUSE BLOCK REFER TO "PG-POWER". (J/B) 10A 10A 10A (M39) 19 12 51 38 ENGINE ROOM) 1Q **E**119, (E121) G/R W/B TO LT-T/TOW ← G 16 8 DATA LINK CONNECTOR 3 6 BACK-UP LAMP (M22) RELAY (E45) 4 5 7 G/W 5 В В G/W (M31) TO LT-T/TOW (E152) G/W TO LT-BACK/L (F33) 4 A/T ASSEMBLY 0 (F9) 7 6 TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) REV LAMP RLY K-LINE (F502) <u>∓</u> (M61) (M57) (M79) REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. M31 - SUPER MULTIPLE (M22 JUNCTION (SMJ) **E**119 (E121) 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 W BR 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 (F9) (F502) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 GR \*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0326E

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

# AT-NONDTC-03 ■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC BATTERY : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC В FUSE BLOCK (J/B) REFER TO "PG-POWER". ΑT **M**60 D Е R/Y R/G L/W STOP LAMP SWITCH STOP LAMP RELAY **E**38 DEPRESSED **E**12 Н RELEASED R/B R/G ■ R/G 🔷 TO LT-TOW R/B 🔷 TO LT-STOP TO BRC-VDC M REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. M31 - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0331E

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.							
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Data (Approx.)			
3	L	CAN-H	-		_		
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II		_		
			Selector le	ver in "R" position.	0V		
7	R	Back-up lamp relay	Selector le	ver in other positions.	Battery voltage		
8	Р	CAN-L	·	-	_		

# A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

ECS00CK3

AT CHECK indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

Check the combination meter. Refer to DI-5, "COMBINATION METERS" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-168}}$ , "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position SYMPTOM:

ECS00CK4

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D" or "R" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

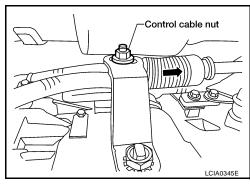
Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust con

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



## 3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check the starting system. Refer to <a href="SC-10">SC-10</a>, "STARTING SYSTEM"</a>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

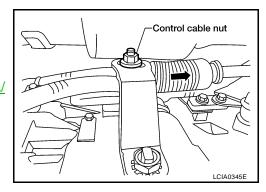
Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/</u> T Position".



АТ

В

D

Е

\_

00000

.

J

K

M

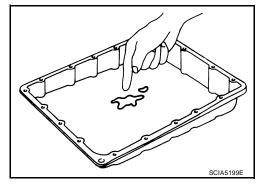
2005 QX56

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.



### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

ECS00CK6

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

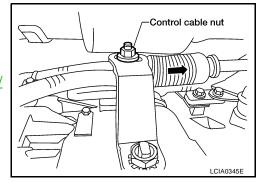
Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/</u> T Position".



### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



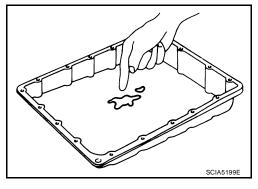
### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".
   OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG

>> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.60).



### 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-54, "Check at Idle".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate A/T fluid temperature sensor, engine speed signal, accelerator pedal position sensor, ATF pressure switch 1, front brake solenoid valve, CAN communication line?</u>

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-126, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"</u>, <u>AT-113, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u>, <u>AT-123, "DTC P1705</u>

4

ΑТ

D

F

Е

F

G

Н

K

. .

N

 $\frac{\text{THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"}}{\text{"DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"}}, \underbrace{\text{AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION}}_{\text{LINE"}}.$ 

NO  $\gg$  GO TO 2.

### 2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to  $\underline{\text{EC-77}}$ , "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair.

### 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

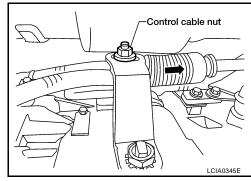
Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/</u> T Position".



### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



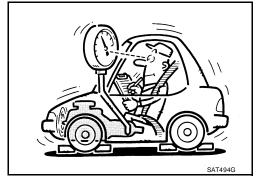
## 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-51, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.



### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

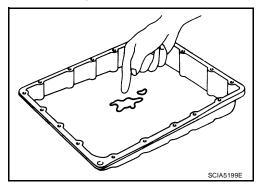
### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

>> GO TO 9. NG



### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.1).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-54, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

>> INSPECTION END OK

NG >> GO TO 11.

В

D

Н

M

## 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

# **Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:**

CS00CK8

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, CAN communication line, PNP switch?

YES

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"</u>, <u>AT-166, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"</u>, <u>AT-152, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>, <u>AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

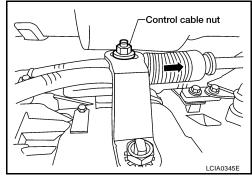
Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.



### 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions. Refer to AT-50, "STALL TEST".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5.

NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.



ΑT

Α

Е

D

F

G

Н

K

M

IVI

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Reverse brake. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to <u>AT-51, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.



### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-280, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-280, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.

#### OK or NG

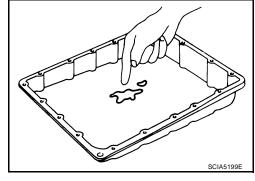
OK >> GO TO 9.

### 9. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 13.



ΑT

D

Е

L

M

### 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-54, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 12.

## 12. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

Revision: October 2005

### **Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position** SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication line, PNP switch?

YES

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR", AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE", AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEU-TRAL POSITION SWITCH"

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

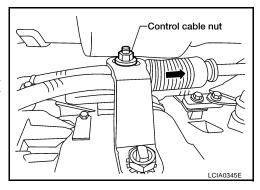
Refer to AT-228, "Checking of A/T Position".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG

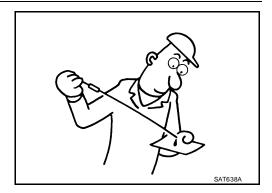
>> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-228, "Adjustment of A/ T Position".



### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-50, "STALL TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 7.



### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-51, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

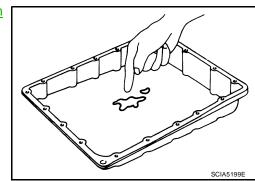
### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> GO TO 12.



ΑT

Е

D

Н

2005 QX56

### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-54, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

### 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 SYMPTOM:**

ECS00CKA

Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on cruise test - Part 1.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to AT-187, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position".

### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to <u>AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"</u>

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.

### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13}}$ , "Checking A/T Fluid" .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-51, "LINE}}$   $\underline{\text{PRESSURE TEST"}}$  .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-280, "Oil Pump"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

ΑT

Н

Н

ı

J

Κ

M

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

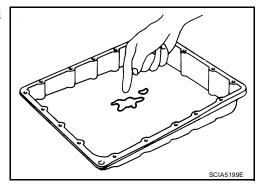
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-50, "Fluid Condition}}$   $\underline{\text{Check"}}$  .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.



### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

### 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-82">AT-82</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

## 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.23).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  D<sub>2</sub>

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 5, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-148, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-108, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

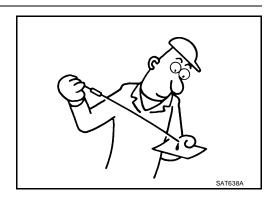
3. check a/t fluid level

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.



### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-51, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



AT

ECS00CKB

M

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-280, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-280, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

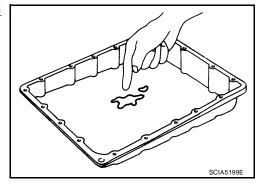
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"}}$  ,  $\underline{\text{AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 2"}}$  .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

### 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>".

### 2. check self-diagnostic results

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-166, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6" AT-152, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-108, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

### $3.\,$ check a/t fluid level

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.



Е

ECS00CKC

AT-197 Revision: October 2005 2005 QX56

### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

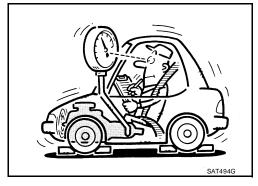
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-51, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-280, "Oil Pump"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

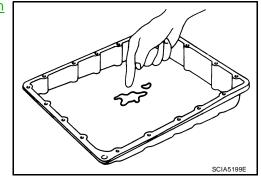
### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 11.



## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

ΑT

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

### 10. Perform tcm inspection

Е

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D<sub>4</sub> SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKD

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D3 to D4 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> gear unless A/T is warmed up.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG

>> Refer to AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>".

### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 3, front brake solenoid valve, input clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-160, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" AT-162, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3", AT-140, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-144, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-123, "DTC

P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-108, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

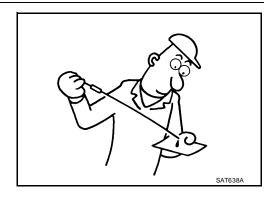
NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

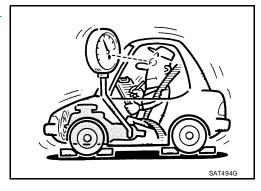
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-51}}$ , "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-280, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-262, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

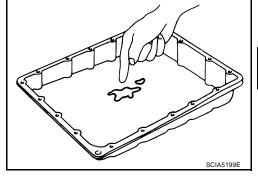
OK >> GO TO 7.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



ΑT

D

Е

L

M

### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

### 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

Revision: October 2005

# A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKE

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-190, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-192, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u>.

### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 5, front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, turbine revolution sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

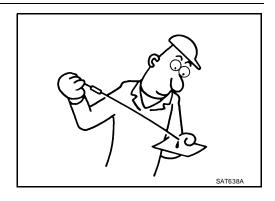
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-160, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1", AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-144, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-148, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-131, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR", AT-108, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13}}$ , "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-51, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

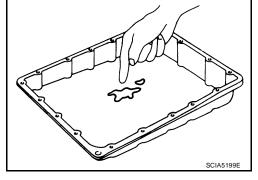
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### /. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

В

D

Н

M

## 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKF

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication?

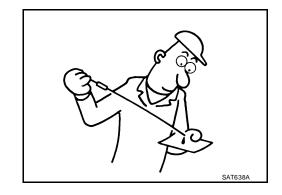
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-115, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-113, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL", AT-131, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR", AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13}}$ , "Checking A/T Fluid" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

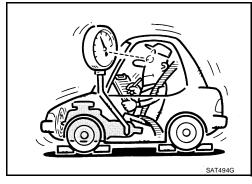
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-51, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.



### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-280, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-262, "Disassembly".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

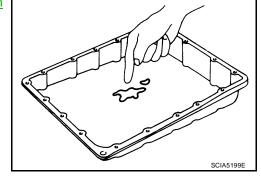
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION**

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10.



ΑT

D

Е

Н

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

### 9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-82">AT-82</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKG

The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, CAN communication?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-115, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-113, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL", AT-131, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR", AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"

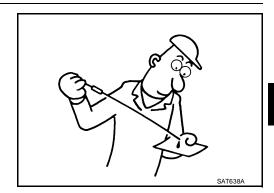
NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



ΑT

D

Е

Н

K

M

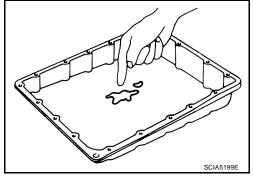
В

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.25).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Lock-up Is Not Released SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKH

The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine revolution sensor, CAN communication?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-115, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-113, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u>, <u>AT-131, "DTC P1716 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-95, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

### 3. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

# Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle SYMPTOM:

CS00CKI

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

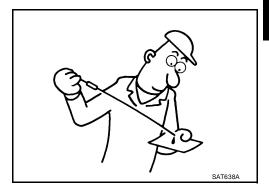
#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 5, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-144, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-148, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-160, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1", AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-108, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

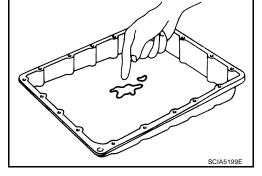
NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑТ

Α

Е

\_

L

M

### 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKJ

When shifted from D<sub>5</sub> to 44 position, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gears.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 1?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-123, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"</u>, <u>AT-160, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK 4TH POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OD CONT SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

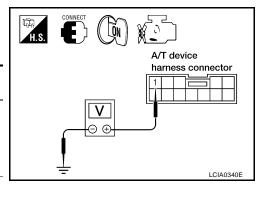
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	When setting the selector lever to "4" and "3" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MON		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

#### **W** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Condition	Data (Approx.)
4th position switch	M203	1 (SB) - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "4" and "3" posi- tion.	OV
			When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  .  $\underline{\text{OK or NG}}$ 

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.



В

١Т

D

Е

Г

G

Н

J

M

### 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

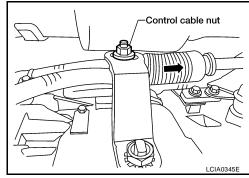
Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust of

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



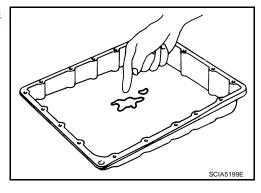
### 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 9.



### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

### 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 44 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gears.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 3?

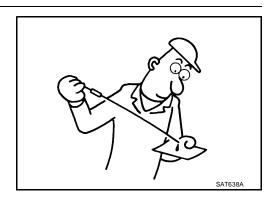
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-160, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>, <u>AT-162, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

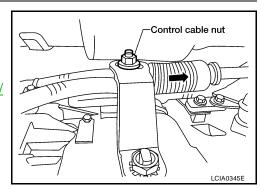
Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-228, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



АТ

В

ECS00CKK

\_

D

Н

Κ

L

M

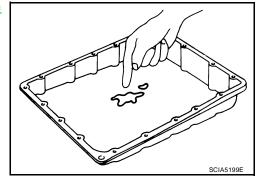
IVI

### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

### 7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 33 to 22 position, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gears.

ECS00CKL

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 6?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH", AT-166, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6".

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

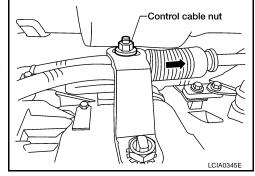
Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-228, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-228, "Adjustment of A/ T Position".

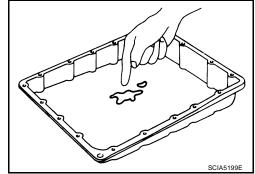


### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.16).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**AT-215** 2005 QX56 Revision: October 2005

ΑT

В

Н

M

### 6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

### 7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-60, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear $\rightarrow$ 1st gear

ECS00CKM

SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gears.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 5?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH", AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

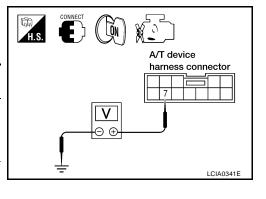
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
Trosition Sw	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONI	TOR	
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

#### **W** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position M203	7 (Y/G) -	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V	
switch	WIZUS	Ground	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. check a/t fluid level

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.



В

. \_

D

Е

0

Н

K

## 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

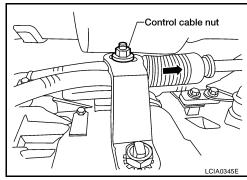
Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adiust

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.



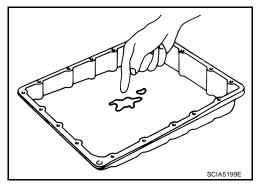
# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 9.



# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-57, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

# 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-82">AT-82</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:**

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

# 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 5?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-104, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch "ON".

2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" moving switch selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
TT GSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

В

AT

M

ECS00CKN

#### (X) Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No. (Wire color)	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	n M203	7 (Y/G) -	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	WI203	Ground	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age

# A/T device harness connector

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

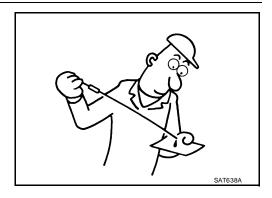
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: October 2005 AT-219 2005 QX56

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-13, "Checking A/T Fluid"}}$  . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



## 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

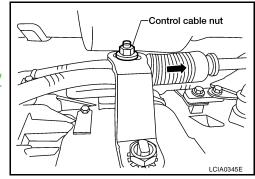
Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-228, "Checking of A/T Position".

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

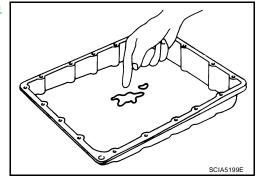


# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-231, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-50, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

# 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-82, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-60</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

ľ

L

#### A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

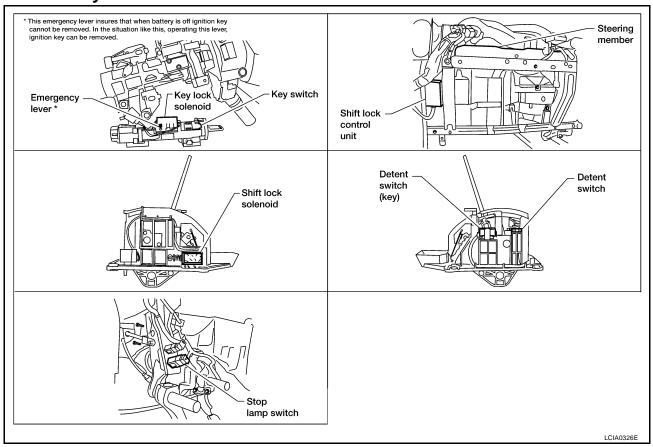
PFP:34950

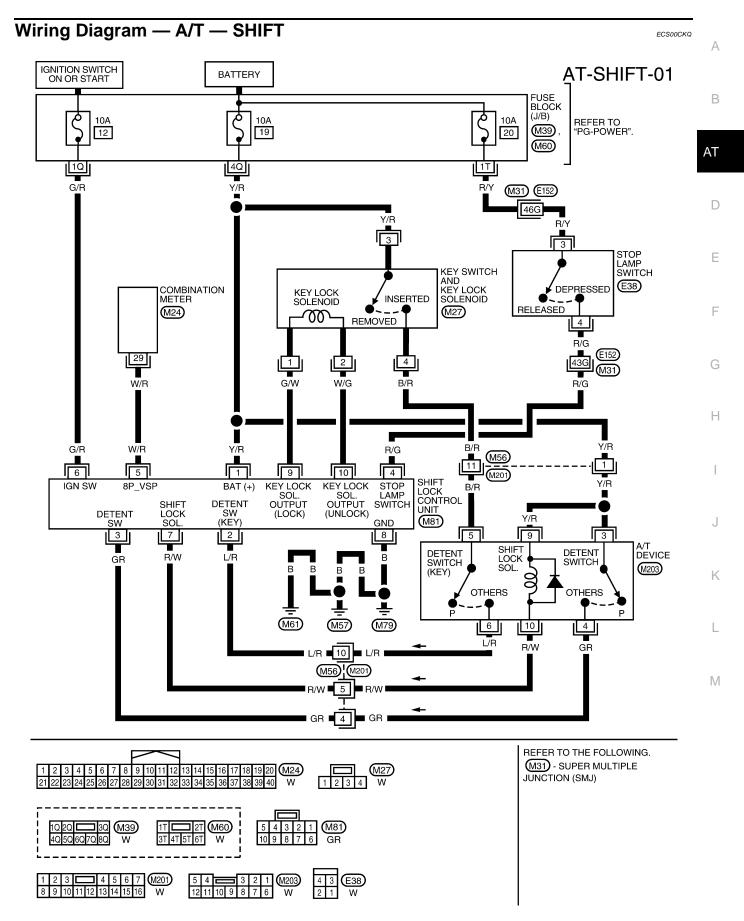
# **Description**

- The electrical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
   With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
  - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.
  - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

# **Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location**

ECS00CKP

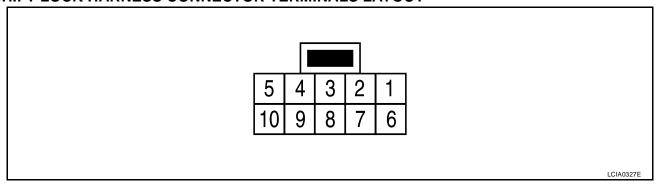




BCWA0407E

# Shift Lock Control Unit Reference Values SHIFT LOCK HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINALS LAYOUT

ECS00CKR



#### SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE

Data are reference values.

TER- MINAL NO.	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	VOLTAGE (Approx.)
1	Y/R	Power source	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage
ı	1/K	Power source	Ignition switch: "OFF"	Battery voltage
2	L/R	Detention switch	When selector lever is not in "P" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage
2	L/K	(for key)	Except the above	0V
3	GR	Detention switch	When selector lever is not in "P" position	Battery voltage
3	GK	(for shift)	Except the above	0V
4	D/C	Stan Jama awitah	When brake pedal is depressed	Battery voltage
4	R/G Stop lamp switch		When brake pedal is released	0V
5	W/R	Vehicle speed sig-	_	_
5	nal nal		_	_
6	G/R	Ignition signal	Ignition switch: "OFF"	0V
O	G/K	igililori signal	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage
7	R/W	Shift lock solenoid	When brake pedal is depressed with ignition switch "ON".	0V
,	IX/VV	Still lock soleriold	When brake pedal is depressed.	Battery voltage
8	В	Ground	Always	0V
9	G/W	Key lock solenoid	When the selector lever is set to a position other than the "P" position, and the key switch is turned from "ON" to "OFF"	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except the above	0V
10	W/G	Key unlock solenoid	When ignition switch is not in "ON" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except the above	0V

#### NOTE:

Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

# Component Inspection SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

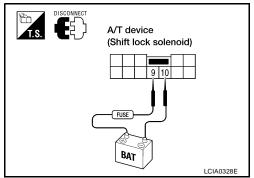
ECS00CKS

Check operation by applying battery voltage to the A/T device.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.

Connector No.	Terminal No.
M203	9 (Battery voltage) - 10 (Ground)

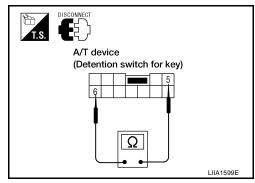


#### **DETENTION SWITCH**

#### For key:

Check continuity between terminals of the A/T device.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	M203	5 - 6	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.	IVIZOS	3-0	Yes

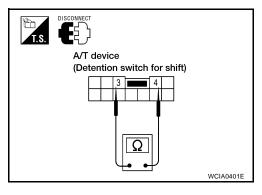


#### **DETENTION SWITCH**

#### For shift:

Check continuity between terminals of the A/T device.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	M203	3 - 4	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.	IVIZOS	3-4	Yes



#### **KEY LOCK SOLENOID**

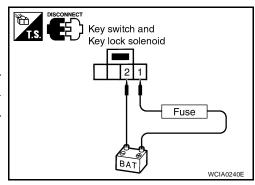
#### **Key lock**

 Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.

Connector No.	Terminal No.
M27	1 (Battery voltage) - 2 (Ground)



В

Α

ΑT

D

Ε

F

G

Н

K

L

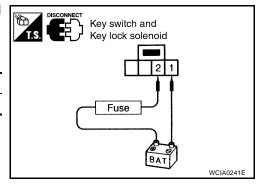
#### Key unlock

 Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.

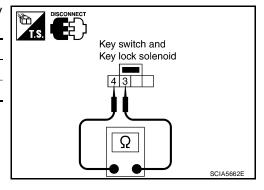
Connector No.	Terminal No.
M27	2 (Battery voltage) - 1 (Ground)



#### **KEY SWITCH**

 Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and key lock solenoid.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Continuity
Key inserted	M27	3 - 4	Yes
Key withdrawn	IVIZI		No

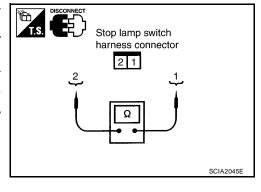


#### **STOP LAMP SWITCH**

Check continuity between terminals of the stop lamp switch harness connector.

Condition	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	E38	1 -2	Yes
When brake pedal is released	L30		No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal.



## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

# **SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM**

#### PFP:34901

# **Control Device Removal and Installation**

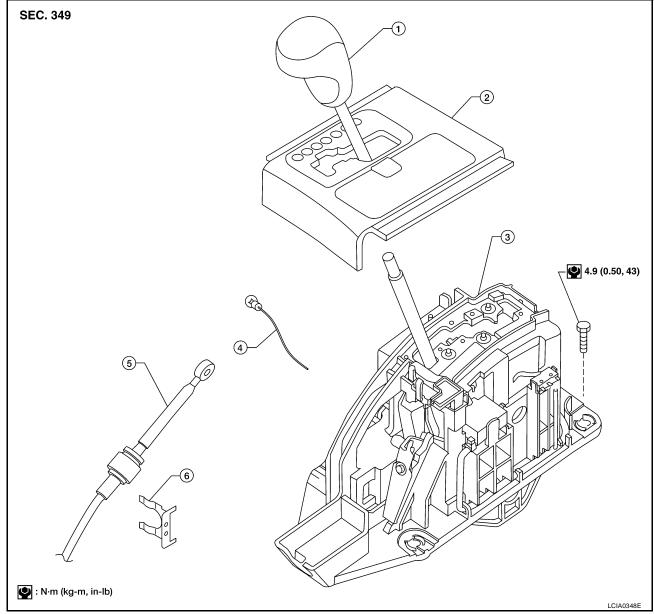
ECS00CKT

В

D

Е

Н



- 1. Select lever knob
- 4. Position lamp

- 2. A/T console finisher
- 5. A/T selector control cable
- 3. Control device assembly
- 6. Lock plate

#### SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove A/T finisher.
  - Refer to IP-13, "A/T Finisher" .
- 2. Disconnect selector control cable.
- 3. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 4. Remove control device assembly.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in reverse order of removal. Be careful of the following:

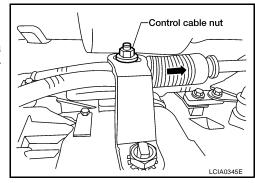
After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position.

## **Adjustment of A/T Position**

1. Loosen nut of control cable.

- 2. Place PNP switch and selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. After pushing the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N·m (1kg-m, 2.2 lb-ft), release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



ECS00CKU

ECS00CKV

#### Checking of A/T Position

- Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- Make sure selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also make sure selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- 3. Move the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm the selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever is in matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the transmission body.
- 5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown.
- 6. Confirm the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm the back-up lamps does not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- 7. Confirm the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- 8. Make sure transmission is locked completely in "P" position.

#### **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

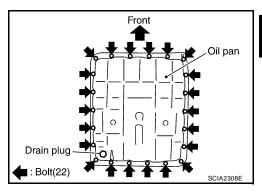
PFP:00000

ECS00CKW

#### Oil Pan **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

#### Removal

- 1. Drain A/T fluid, refer to MA-24, "Changing A/T Fluid".
- Remove oil pan and gasket.

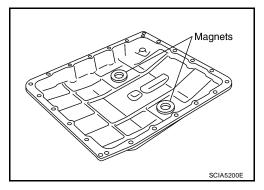


3. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles, friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

#### **CAUTION:**

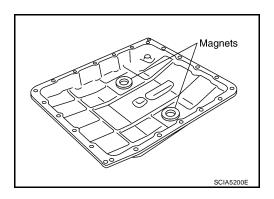
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair, refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID **COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE".** 

4. Remove magnets from oil pan.



#### Installation

1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.



ΑT

В

D

Е

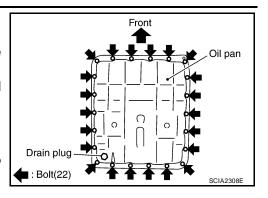
Н

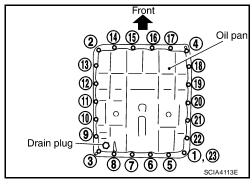
2. Install the oil pan and new oil pan gasket.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure the oil pan drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
- Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
- Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.
- Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
- Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.
- 3. Tighten oil pan bolts in numerical order as shown.

Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)





4. Install drain plug in oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse old drain plug gasket replace with a new one.

Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

5. Refill the transmission assembly with fluid. Refer to MA-24, "Changing A/T Fluid".

# **Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 COMPONENTS**

ECS00CF

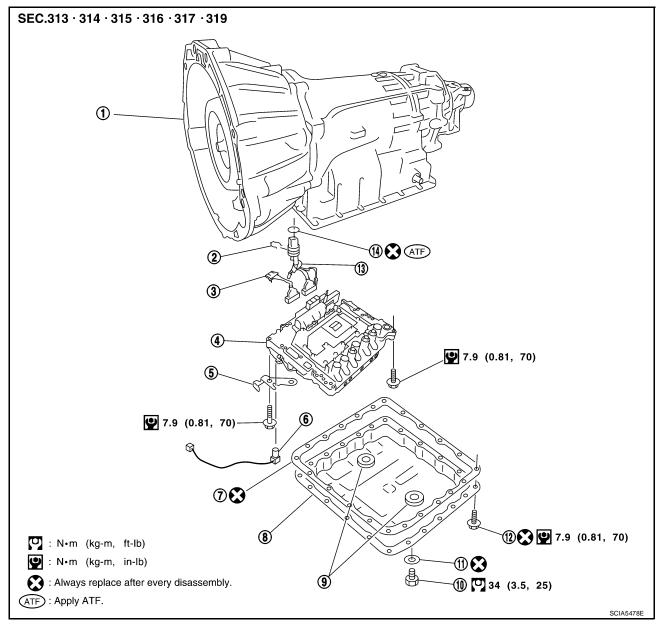
Α

В

D

Е

Н

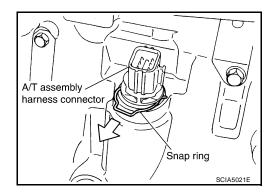


- 1. Transmission
- 4. Control valve with TCM
- 7. Oil pan gasket
- 10. Drain plug
- 13. Terminal cord assembly
- 2. Snap ring
- 5. Bracket
- 8. Oil pan
- 11. Drain plug gasket
- 14. O-ring

- 3. Sub-harness
- 6. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 9. Magnet
- 12. Oil pan bolt

# **CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal**

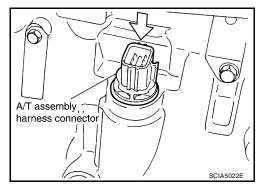
- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



5. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

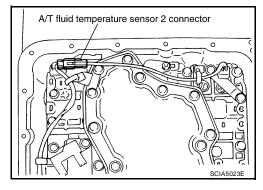
Be careful not to damage connector.



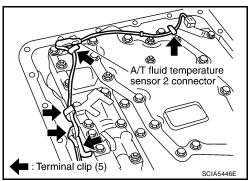
- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket, refer to AT-229, "Removal".
- 7. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



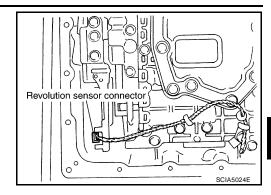
8. Straighten terminal clip to free terminal cord assembly A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



9. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



В

ΑT

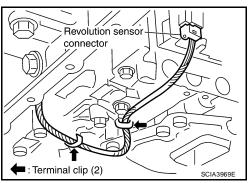
D

Е

Н

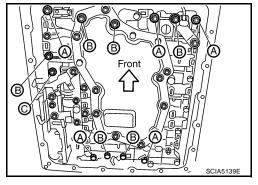
M

10. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.



11. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

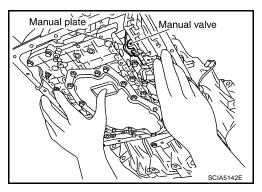
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



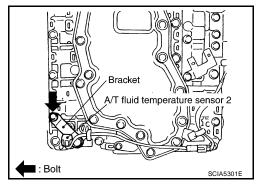
12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

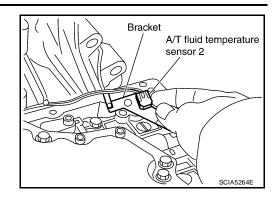
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



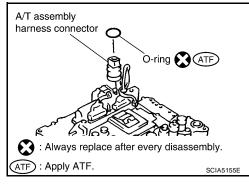
13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



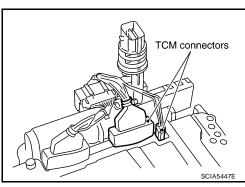
15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



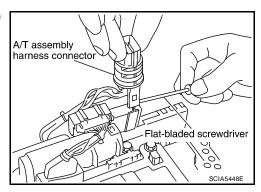
16. Disconnect TCM connectors.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.



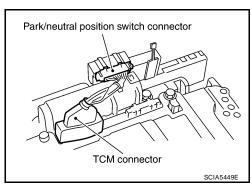
17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using flat blade screwdriver.



18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.

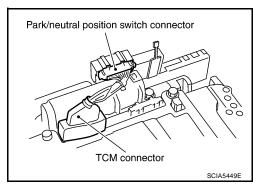


#### Installation

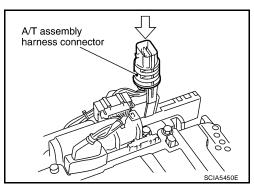
#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to MA-24, "Changing A/T Fluid", MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid".

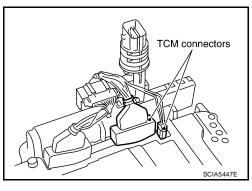
Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



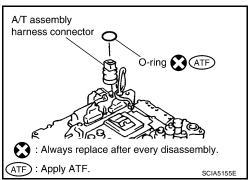
2. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



3. Connect TCM connector.



- 4. Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.
  - NOTE:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



Revision: October 2005 AT-235 2005 QX56

AT

В

Α

D

Е

F

G

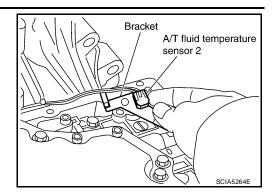
Н

J

K

L

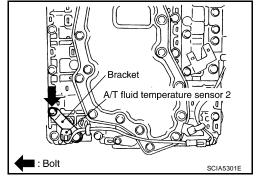
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



6. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Components".

#### **CAUTION:**

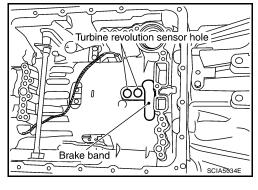
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



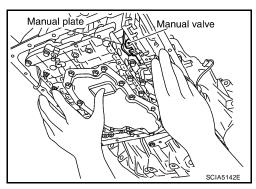
7. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.

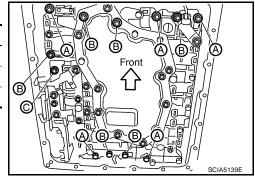


 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



8. Install bolts A, B and C in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



ΑT

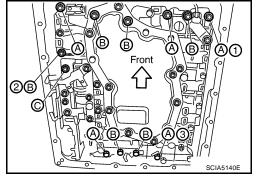
D

Е

В

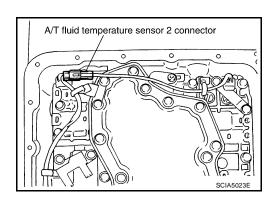
9. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3), and then tighten other bolts.

10. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Components".



Н

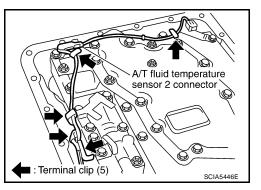
11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.



K

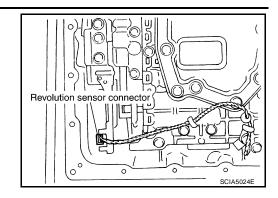
M

12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

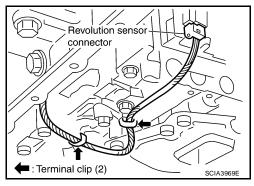


Revision: October 2005 **AT-237** 2005 QX56

13. Connect revolution sensor connector.



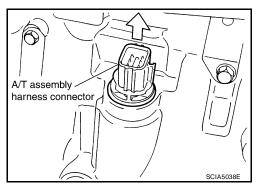
14. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.



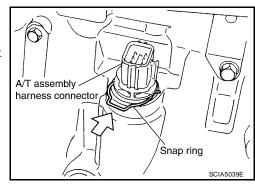
- 15. Install oil pan to transmission case, refer to AT-229, "Installation" .
- 16. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



- 17. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Pour ATF into transmission assembly. Refer to MA-24, "Changing A/T Fluid" .
- 20. Connect the negative battery terminal

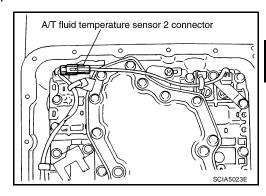


# A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal
- 2. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket, refer to AT-229, "Removal".
- 3. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



Α

В

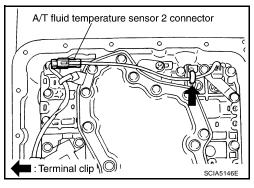
ΑT

D

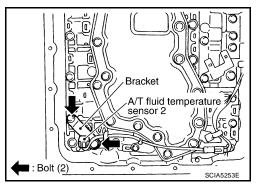
Е

M

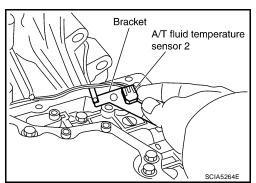
 Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



6. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



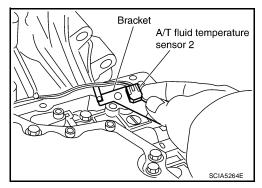
Revision: October 2005 **AT-239** 2005 QX56

#### Installation

#### **CAUTION:**

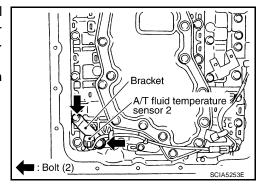
After completing installation, check for A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to MA-24, "Changing A/T Fluid", MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid".

1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

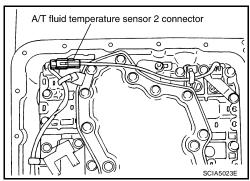


 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 mounting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Components".

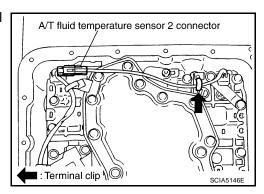
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



3. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.



 Securely fasten A/T temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.



- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case, refer to AT-229, "Installation".
- 6. Connect the negative battery terminal

Rear Oil Seal REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

ECS00CKY

Α

В

ΑT

Е

Н

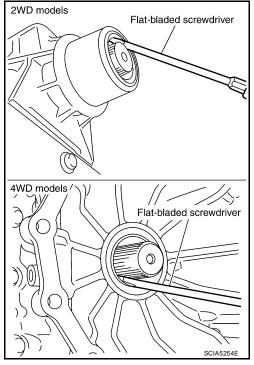
M

#### Removal

- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-5</u>, "<u>REMOVAL</u>".
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to  $\overline{\text{TF-}}$  143, "REMOVAL".
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver or suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



Installation

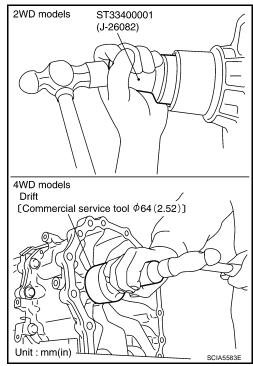
#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check for A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to MA-24, "Changing A/T Fluid", MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid".

 Install new rear oil seal into the extension case (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) until it is flush with component face, using Tool or suitable drift.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-143</u>, <u>"INSTALLATION"</u>.
- 3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "INSTALLATION"



Revision: October 2005 **AT-241** 2005 QX56

#### AIR BREATHER HOSE

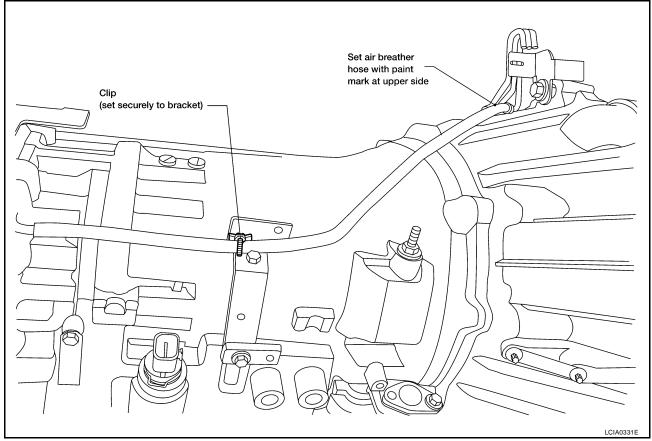
# **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

PFP:31098

# Removal and Installation 4X2

ECS00CKZ

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



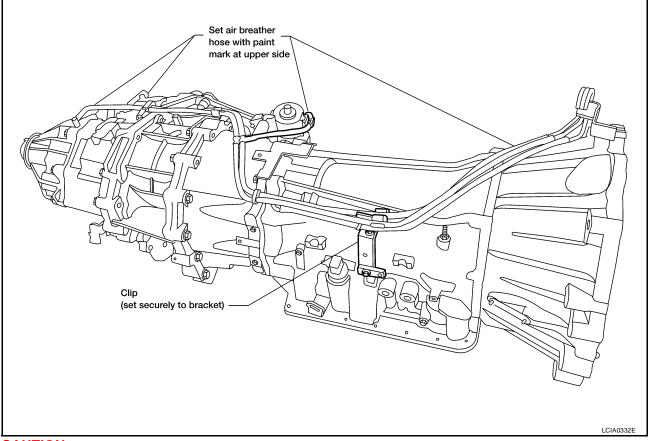
#### **CAUTION:**

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

#### AIR BREATHER HOSE

4X4

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



#### **CAUTION:**

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

Α

В

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

D

Е

F

G

Н

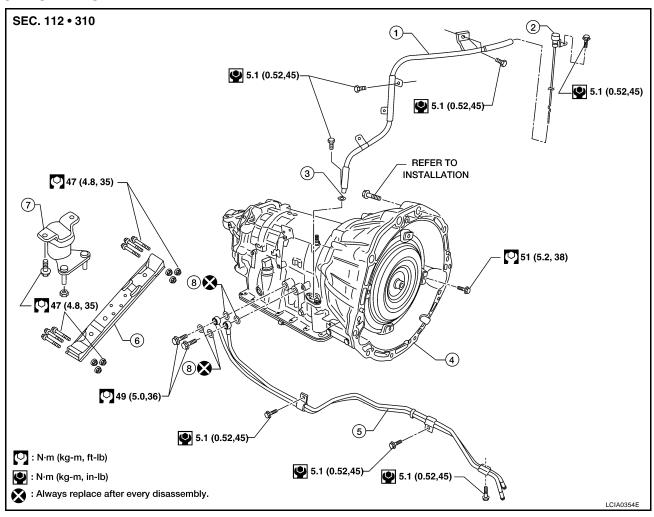
K

#### TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

PFP:31020

# Removal and Installation (4x2) COMPONENTS

ECS00CL0



- 1. A/T fluid indicator pipe
- 4. Transmission assembly
- 7. Insulator

- 2. A/T fluid indicator
- Fluid cooler tube
- Copper washers

- 3. O-ring
- 6. A/T cross member

#### **REMOVAL**

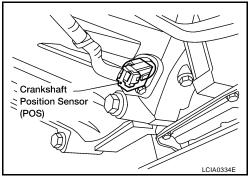
#### CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove engine cover.
- 3. Remove A/T fluid indicator gauge.
- 4. Remove engine under cover with power tool.
- 5. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-4, "REMOVAL".
- 6. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "REMOVAL" .
- 7. Remove A/T control cable. Refer to AT-228, "REMOVAL".

- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.
- 9. Remove fluid cooler tube.
- 10. Remove dust cover from converter housing part.



11. Secure drive plate using Tool then remove drive plate to torque converter bolts.

> Tool number (J-47245)

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

Tool must be removed and drive plate turned to access all drive plate to torque converter bolts.

12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

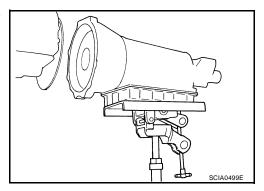
#### **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 13. Remove cross member with power tool.
- 14. Remove air breather hose. Refer to AT-242, "Removal and Installation".
- 15. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
- 16. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe from A/T assembly.
- 17. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid indicator pipe hole, etc.
- 18. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts with power tool.
- 19. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle using Tool and a transmission jack.

#### CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

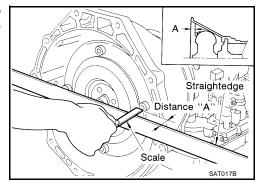


#### **INSPECTION**

#### Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

> Dimension A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



ΑT

Е

LCIA0335E

Н

#### **INSTALLATION**

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following:

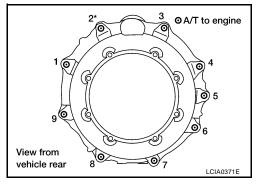
When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts as shown.

Transmission to engine bolts

: 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

#### NOTE:

\*: No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.

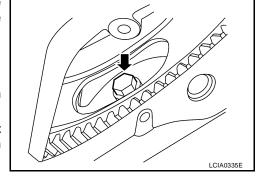


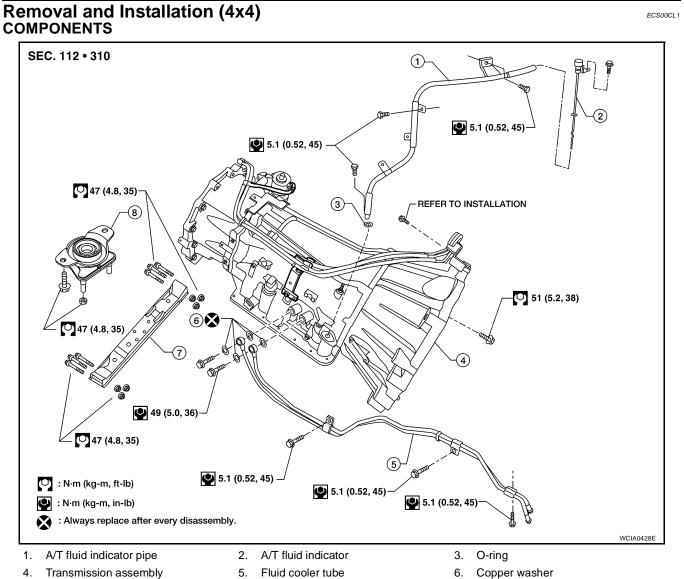
 Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque, using Tool to secure drive plate.

Tool number : — (J-47245)

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid", AT-228, "Checking of A/T Position", AT-228, "Adjustment of A/T Position".





- A/T cross member
- 8. Insulator

Α

В

ΑT

Е

Н

#### **REMOVAL**

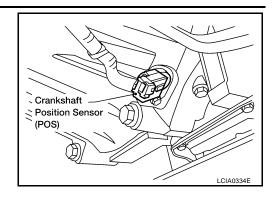
#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove engine cover with power tool.
- 3. Remove A/T fluid indicator.
- 4. Remove engine under cover with power tool.
- 5. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-4, "REMOVAL".
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PR-5, "REMOVAL", and PR-9, "REMOVAL".
- 7. Remove A/T control cable. Refer to AT-228, "REMOVAL".

- 8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly.
- 9. Disconnect A/T fluid cooler tube from A/T assembly.
- 10. Remove dust cover from converter housing part.



LCIA0335E

11. Secure drive plate using Tool then remove drive plate to torque converter bolts.

Tool number : — (J-47245)

#### CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

#### NOTE:

Tool must be removed and drive plate turned to access all drive plate to torque converter bolts.

12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

#### **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 13. Remove cross member with power tool.
- 14. Tilt the transmission slightly to keep the clearance between body and transmission, and then disconnect air breather hose from A/T fluid indicator pipe. Refer to AT-244, "REMOVAL".
- 15. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and transfer unit connector.
- 16. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 17. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 18. Remove A/T assembly to engine bolts with power tool.
- 19. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from vehicle, using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

#### NOTE:

The actual special service tool may differ from tool shown.

20. Remove transfer from A/T assembly. Refer to  $\underline{\mathsf{TF-143}}$ ,  $\underline{\mathsf{"REMOVAL"}}$ .

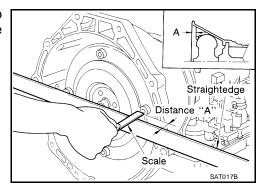
# SCIA 2005

#### INSPECTION

#### **Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter**

 After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



#### **INSTALLATION**

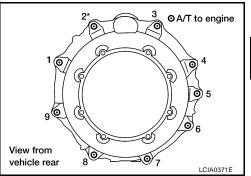
Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following:

• When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts as shown.

Transmission to engine : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb) bolts

#### NOTE:

\*: No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.

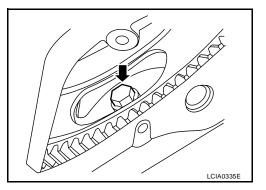


 Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque, using Tool to secure drive plate.

Tool number : — (J-47245)

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid", AT-228, "Checking of A/T Position", AT-228, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



В

ΑT

Е

D

F

G

Н

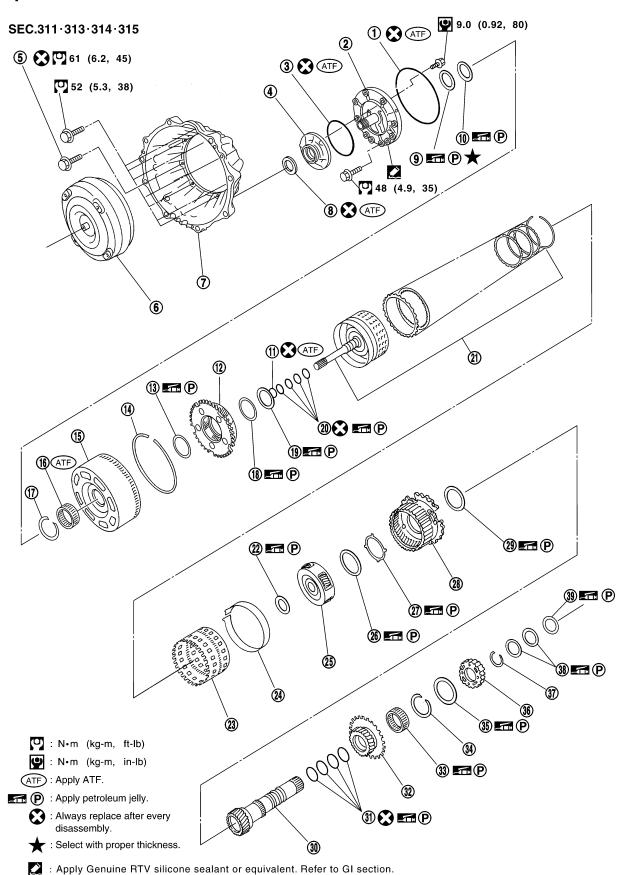
I

K

L

OVERHAUL PFP:00000

Components



SCIA5180E

#### **OVERHAUL**

O-ring 2. Oil pump cover 3. O-ring 1. 5. 6. 4. Oil pump housing Self-sealing bolt Torque converter 9. 7. Converter housing 8. Oil pump housing oil seal Bearing race Needle bearing 11. O-ring 12. 10. Needle bearing Snap ring Front sun gear 13. 14. 15. 16. 3rd one-way clutch 17. Snap ring 18. Bearing race 19. Needle bearing 20. Seal ring 22. Needle bearing 23. Rear internal gear 24. Brake band 25. Mid carrier assembly 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race 28. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 31. Seal ring 32. Rear sun gear 35. 34. Snap ring Needle bearing

Bearing race

38.

37. Snap ring

- Front carrier assembly 21. Input clutch assembly 33. 1st one-way clutch 36. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 39. Needle bearing

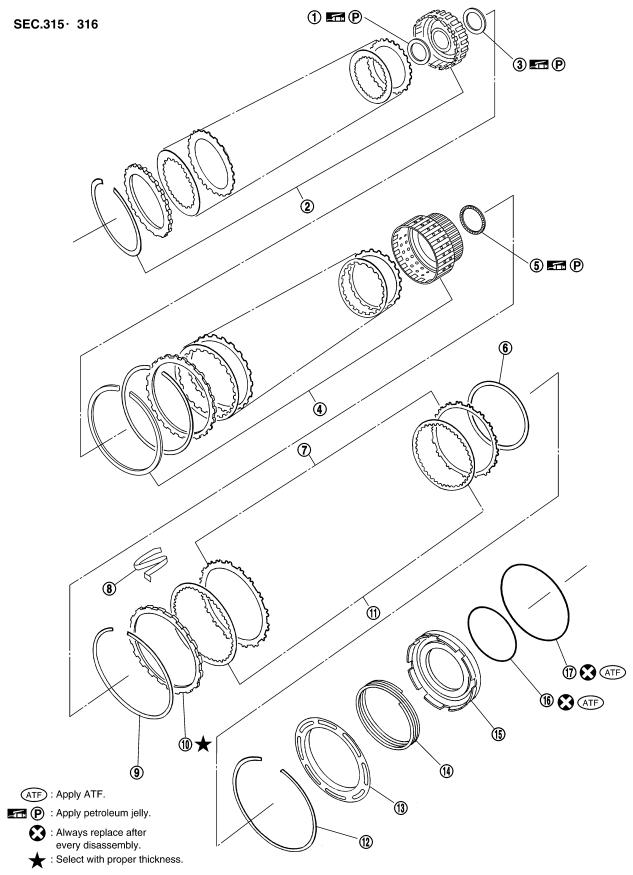
Е F Н K M

Α

В

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

D



SCIA5181E

Bearing race

4. Direct clutch assembly

 High and low reverse clutch assem- 3. bly

5. Needle bearing

Needle bearing

6. Reverse brake dish plate

# **OVERHAUL**

- 7. Reverse brake driven plate
- 10. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 13. Spring retainer
- 16. D-ring

- 8. N-spring
- 11. Reverse brake drive plate
- 14. Return spring
- 17. D-ring

- 9. Snap ring
- 12. Snap ring
- 15. Reverse brake piston

Α

В

ΔΤ

D

Е

F

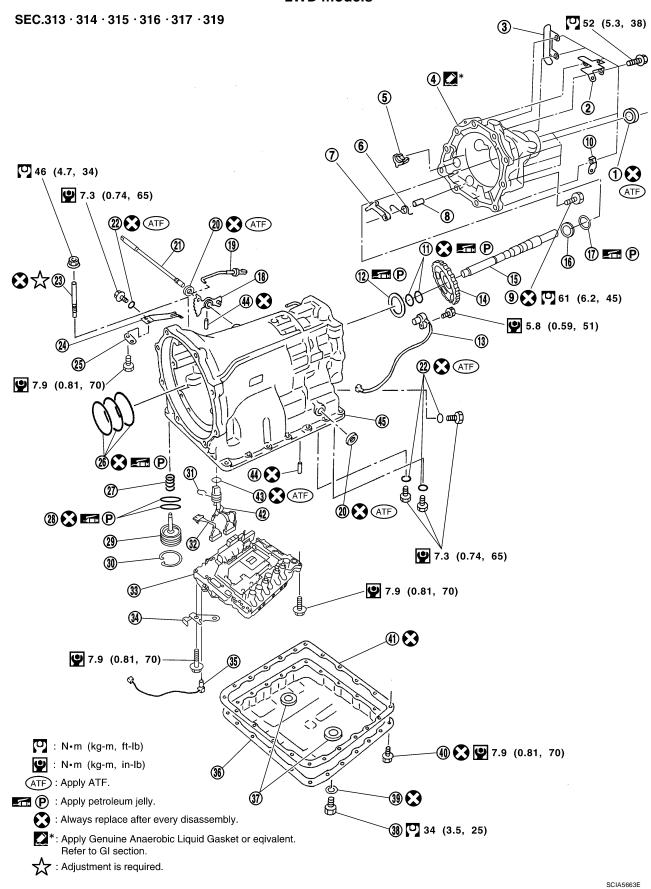
G

Н

ī

M

#### 2WD models



1. Rear oil seal

Bracket

Bracket

Rear extension

Parking actuator support

Return spring

# **OVERHAUL**

7.	Parking pawl	8.	Pawl shaft	9.	Self-sealing bolt
10.	Bracket	11.	Seal ring	12.	Needle bearing
13.	Revolution sensor	14.	Parking gear	15.	Output shaft
16.	Bearing race	17.	Needle bearing	18.	Manual plate
19.	Parking rod	20.	Manual shaft oil seal	21.	Manual shaft
22.	O-ring	23.	Band servo anchor end pin	24.	Detent spring
25.	Spacer	26.	Seal rings	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Snap ring	32.	Sub-harness	33.	Control valve with TCM
34.	Bracket	35.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	36.	Oil pan
37.	Magnet	38.	Drain plug	39.	Drain plug gasket
40.	Oil pan bolt	41.	Oil pan gasket	42.	Terminal cord assembly
43.	O-ring	44.	Retaining pin	45.	Transmission case

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

# 4WD models SEC.313 · 314 · 315 · 316 · 317 · 319 9 61 (6.2, 45) 52 (5.3, 38) 2 3 1 (1) (ATF) **(5)** 6 46 (4.7, 34) 7.3 (0.74, 65) **② △ ATF** 20 € ATF (1) **23**(P) (19) 12 (10 🐼 🗺 (P (15) **40** 5.8 (0.59, 51) **② △ ATF** 7.9 (0.81, 70) -Q 👊 ®**⇔** 🚾 🕑 (4) **(3**) 43 CATE 20 ATF 28 **₹** ₽ 7.3 (0.74, 65) (30) 33 7.9 (0.81, 70) 34) ₩ 7.9 (0.81, 70) -{40} 🔀 🔛 7.9 (0.81, 70) : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) : N•m (kg-m, in-lb) -39 **(3**) ATF : Apply ATF.

1. Rear oil seal

Bracket

3. Adapter case

SCIA5664E

38 2 34 (3.5, 25)

4. Parking actuator support

P : Apply petroleum jelly.

: Adjustment is required.

: Always replace after every disassembly.

5. Return spring

Parking pawl

# **OVERHAUL**

	Pawl shaft	8.	Bracket	9.	Self-sealing bolt
0.	Seal ring	11.	Needle bearing	12.	Gasket
3.	Revolution sensor	14.	Parking gear	15.	Output shaft
6.	Bearing race	17.	Needle bearing	18.	Manual plate
9.	Parking rod	20.	Manual shaft oil seal	21.	Manual shaft
22.	O-ring	23.	Band servo anchor end pin	24.	Detent spring
25.	Spacer	26.	Seal rings	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Snap ring	32.	Sub-harness	33.	Control valve with TCM
34.	Bracket	35.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	36.	Oil pan
37.	Magnet	38.	Drain plug	39.	Drain plug gasket
40.	Oil pan bolt	41.	Oil pan gasket	42.	Terminal cord assembly
43.	O-ring	44.	Retaining pin	45.	Transmission case

E F G H J K L

Α

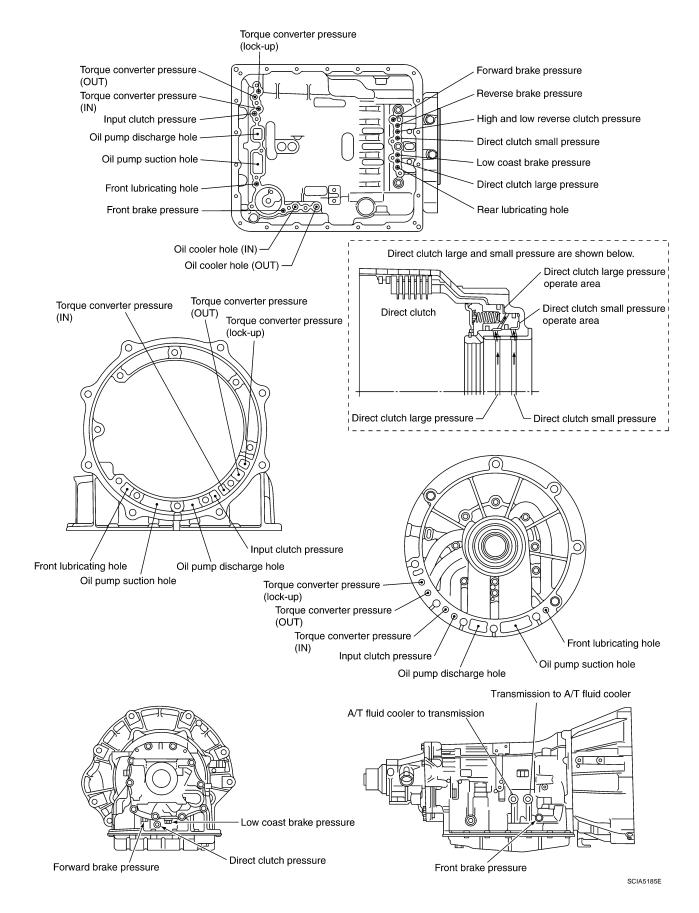
В

D

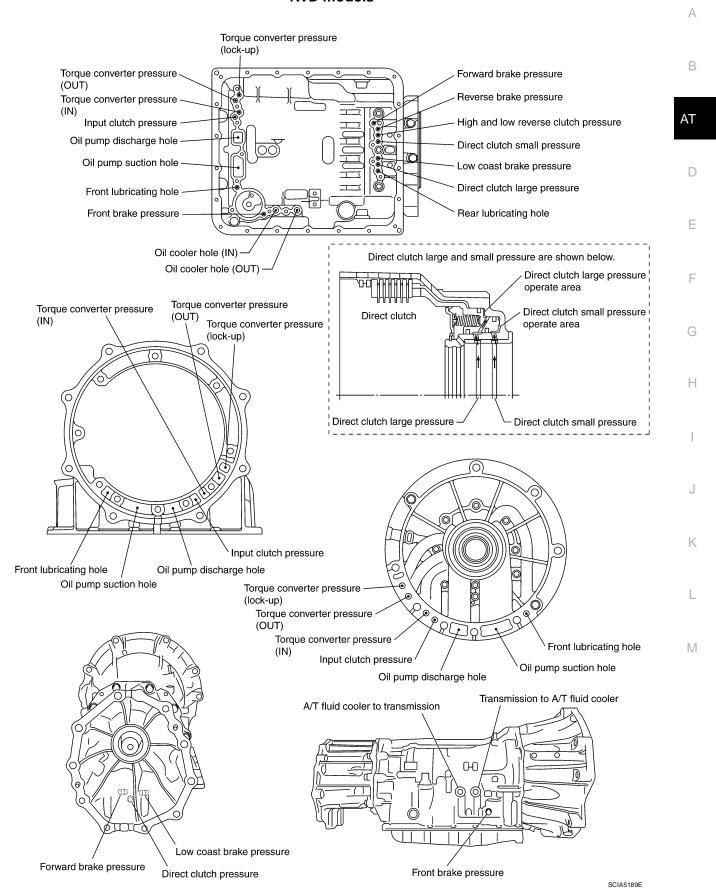
M

Oil Channel ECS00CL3

#### 2WD models



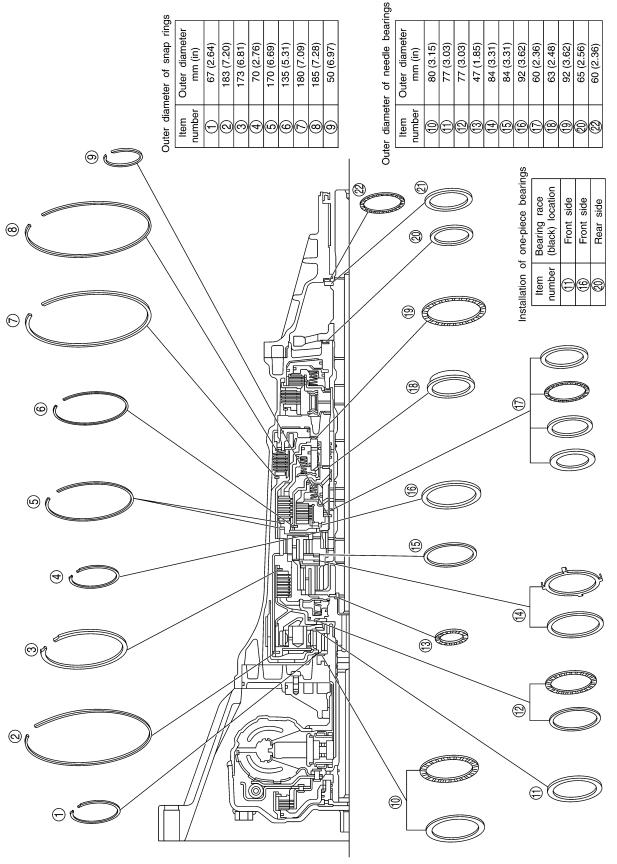
#### 4WD models



# Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

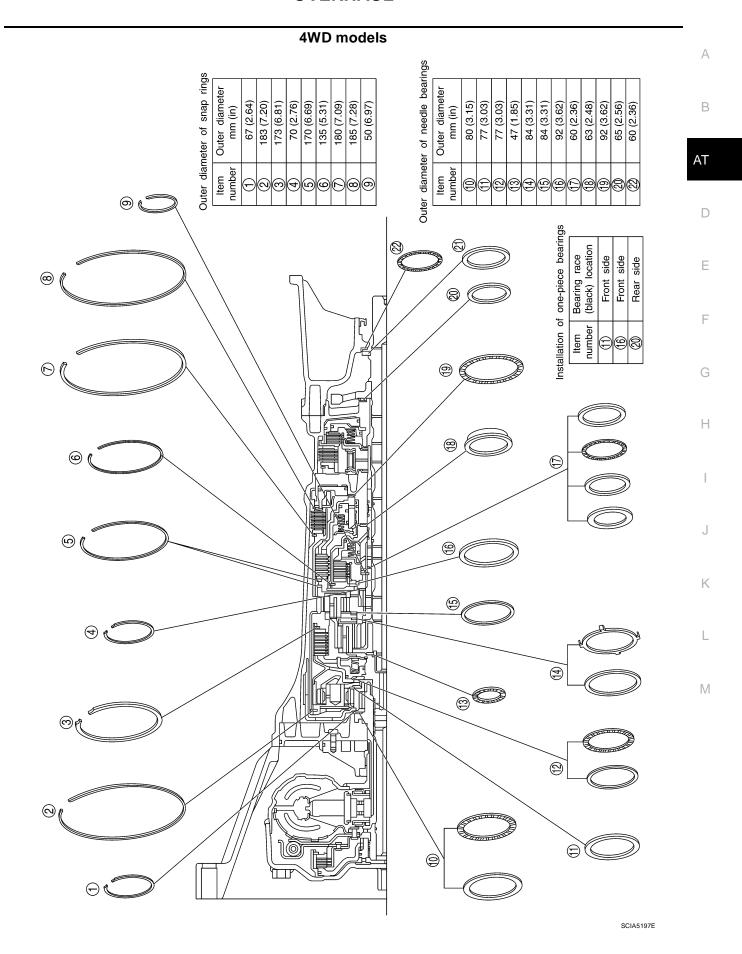
ECS00CL4

# 2WD models



Revision: October 2005

# **OVERHAUL**



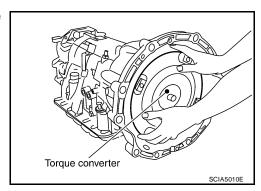
DISASSEMBLY PFP:31020

# Disassembly

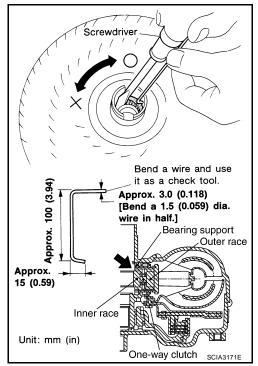
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to <u>AT-16, "Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)"</u> or <u>AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)"</u>.

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



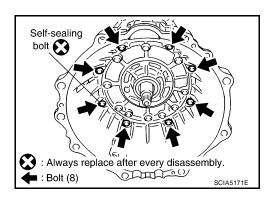
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown.
- a. Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one- way clutch spline using screwdriver.
- c. Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



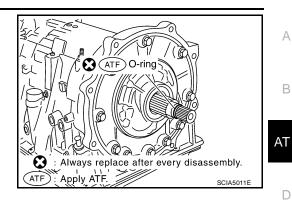
4. Remove converter housing from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



В

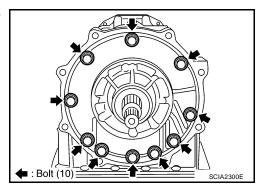
D

Е

Н

M

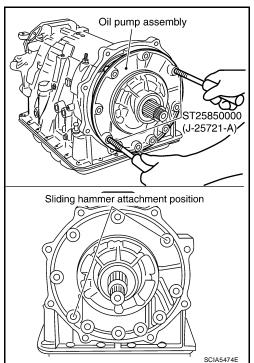
6. Remove tightening bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case.



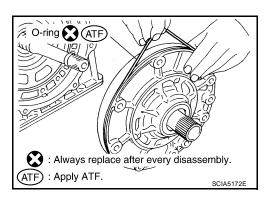
7. Attach sliding hammer to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

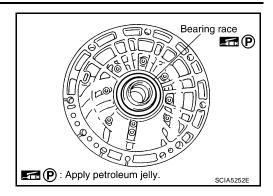
- Fully tighten sliding hammer screw.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.



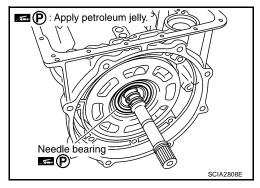
8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

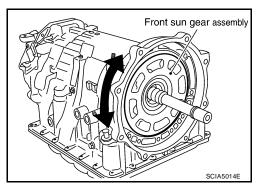


10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear assembly.

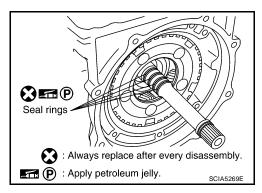


Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.
 NOTE:

Remove front sun gear assembly by rotating left/right.



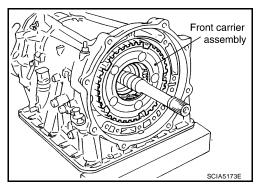
12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.



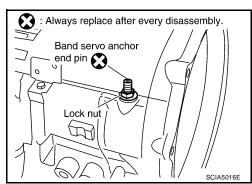
13. Remove front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.

# **CAUTION:**

Be careful to remove it with needle bearing.



14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



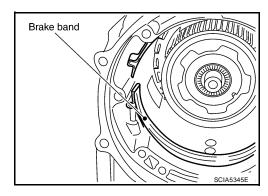
ΑT

D

Е

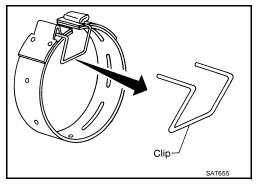
В

15. Remove brake band from transmission case.



Н

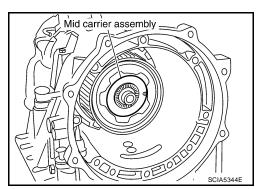
- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.
  - Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



K

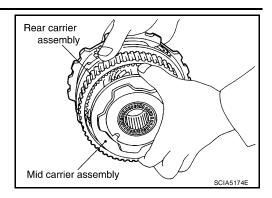
M

16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.

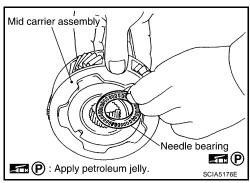


Revision: October 2005 **AT-265** 2005 QX56

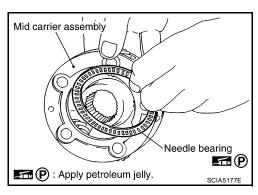
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



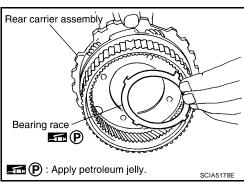
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



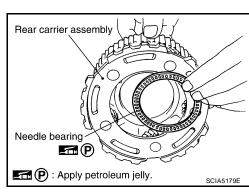
19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



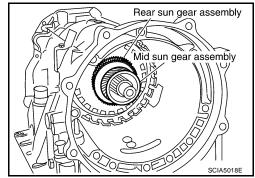
21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful to remove then with bearing races and needle bearing.



ΑT

D

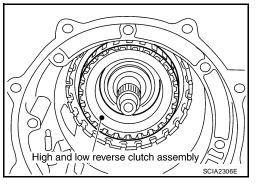
Е

В

23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

# **CAUTION:**

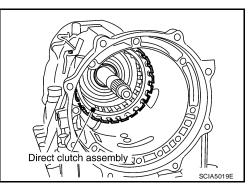
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



G

Н

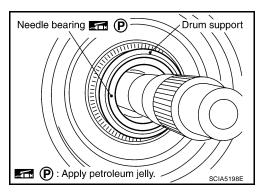
24. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



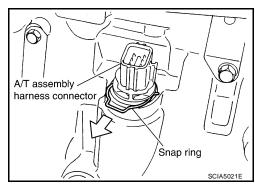
K

M

25. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



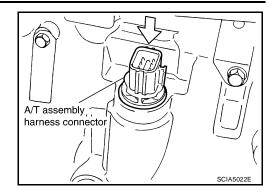
26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



27. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

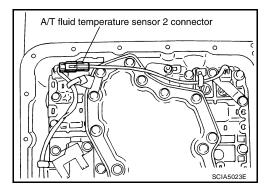
Be careful not to damage connector.



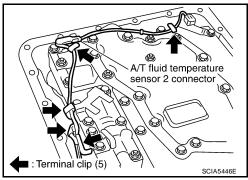
- 28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket, refer to AT-229, "Removal".
- 29. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



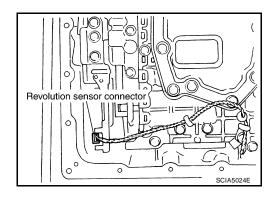
30. Straighten terminal clip to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



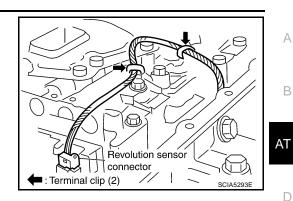
31. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connector.



32. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.



В

D

Н

M

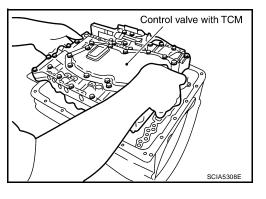
33. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

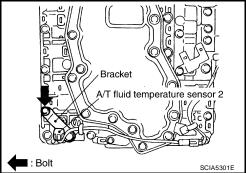
34. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

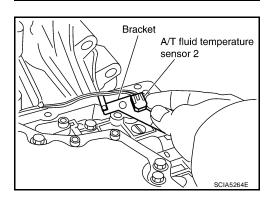
When removing, be careful with transmission assembly terminal connector and the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



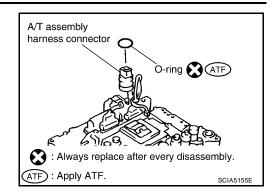
35. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



36. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



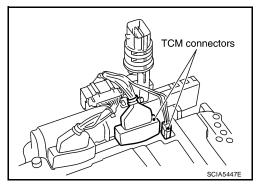
37. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



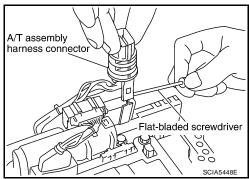
38. Disconnect TCM connectors.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage connectors.



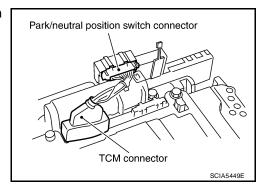
39. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using flat blade screwdriver.



40. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

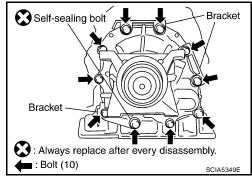
Be careful not to damage connectors.



41. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

#### a. 2WD models

- i. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.
- ii. Remove bracket.



Α

В

ΑT

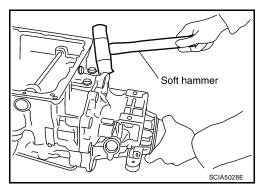
D

Е

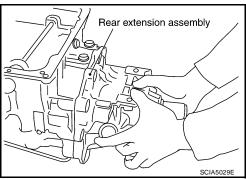
Н

M

iii. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.

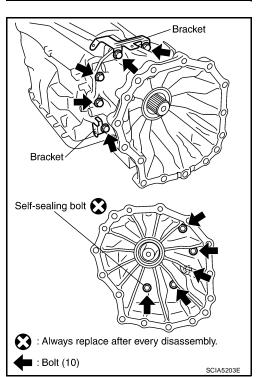


iv. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)

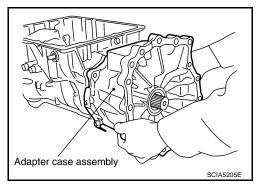


#### b. 4WD models

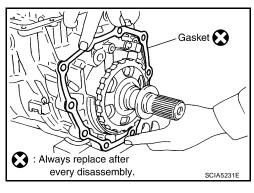
- Remove tightening bolts for adapter case assembly and transmission case.
- ii. Remove bracket.



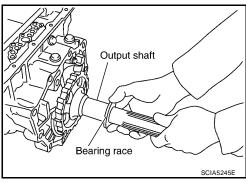
- iii. Tap adapter case assembly with soft hammer.
- iv. Remove adapter case assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)



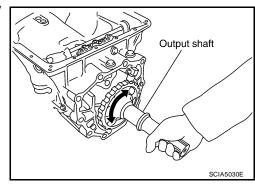
v. Remove gasket from transmission case.



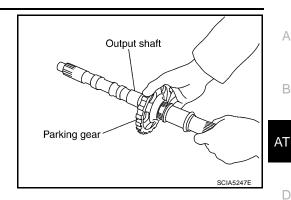
42. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



43. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.



44. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



Α

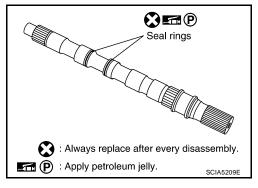
В

D

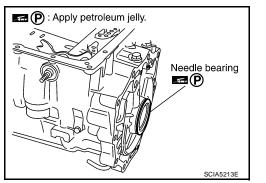
Е

M

45. Remove seal rings from output shaft.

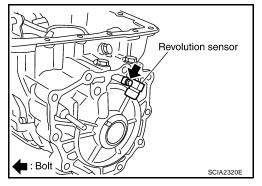


46. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



47. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Be careful not to damage harness with the edge of case.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc., to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

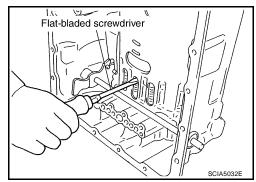


48. Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) using 2 flatbladed screwdrivers.

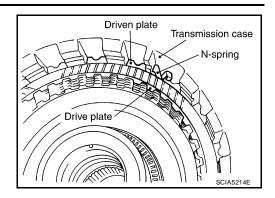
#### NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using another screwdriver.

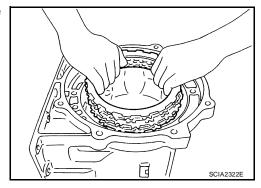
49. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.



50. Remove N-spring from transmission case.

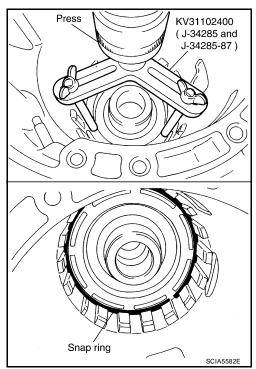


51. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.

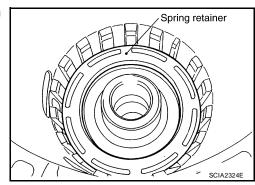


52. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) from transmission case while compressing return spring, using Tool.

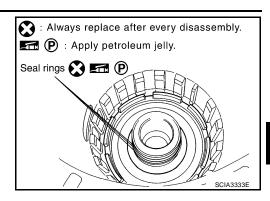
Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J- 34285-87)



53. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



54. Remove seal rings from drum support.



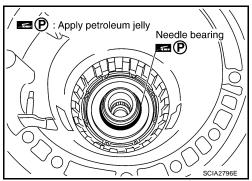
В

ΑT

D

Е

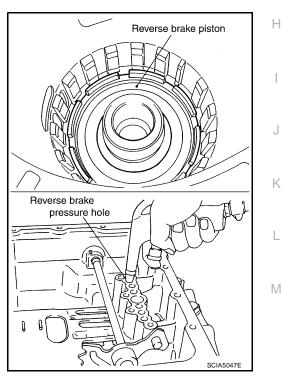
55. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



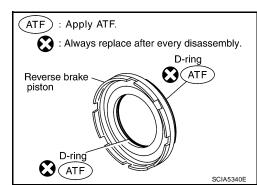
56. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to <u>AT-258, "Oil Channel"</u> .

#### **CAUTION:**

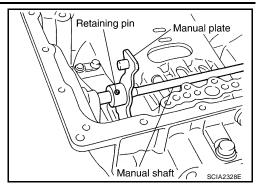
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



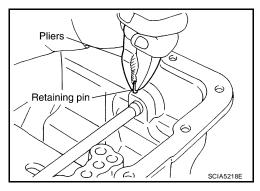
57. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



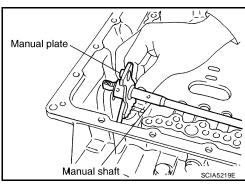
58. Use a pin punch (4mm dia. commercial service tool) to knock out retaining pin.



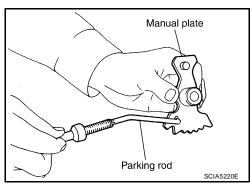
59. Remove manual shaft retaining pin with pliers.



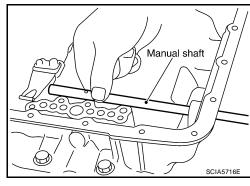
60. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



61. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

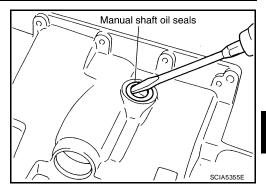


62. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.



63. Remove manual shaft oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver. **CAUTION:** 

Be careful not to scratch transmission case.



ΑT

D

Е

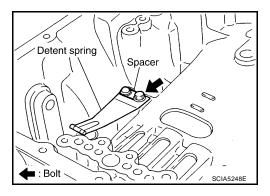
Н

K

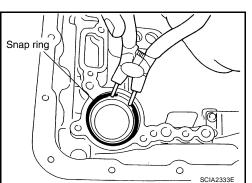
M

В

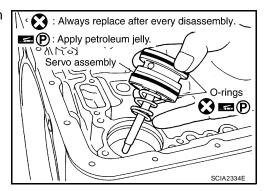
64. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



65. Remove snap ring from transmission case, using suitable tool.

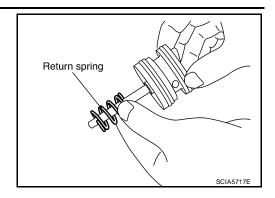


66. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.

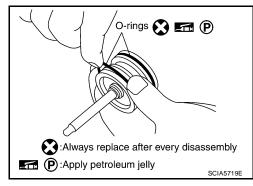


Revision: October 2005 **AT-277** 2005 QX56

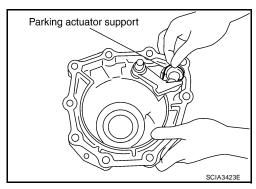
67. Remove return spring from servo assembly.



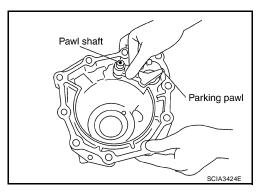
68. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.



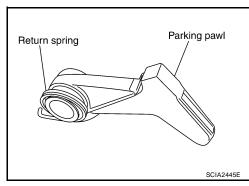
69. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



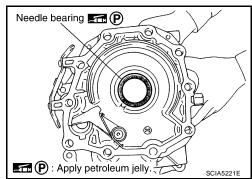
70. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



71. Remove return spring from parking pawl.



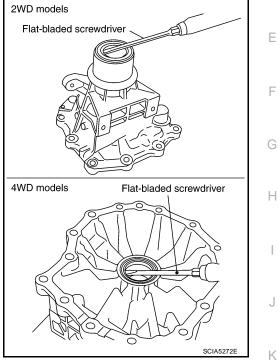
72. Remove needle bearing from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



73. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

# **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



AT-279 Revision: October 2005 2005 QX56 В

Α

ΑT

D

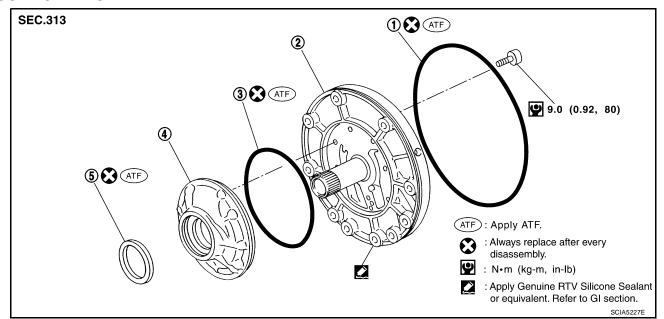
M

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

PFP:00000

ECS00CL6

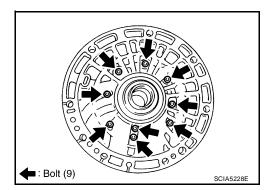
# Oil Pump COMPONENTS



- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 3. O-ring

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

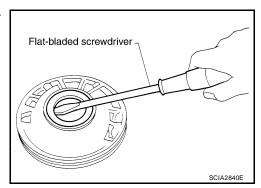
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



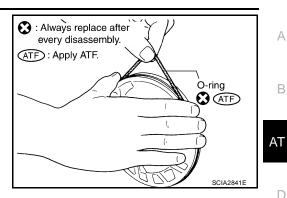
2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screw-driver.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



Α

В

D

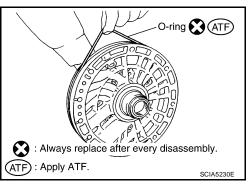
Е

F

Н

M

Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.



# **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install new O-ring to oil pump cover.

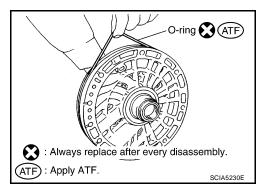
#### **CAUTION:**

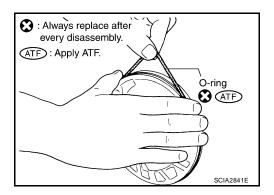
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

2. Install new O-ring to oil pump housing.

# **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.





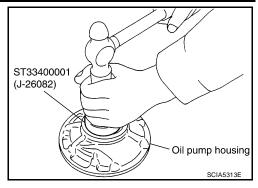
**AT-281** Revision: October 2005 2005 QX56

3. Install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush with the face of oil pump housing, using Tool.

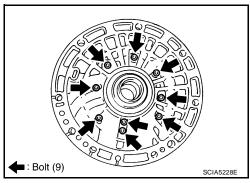
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

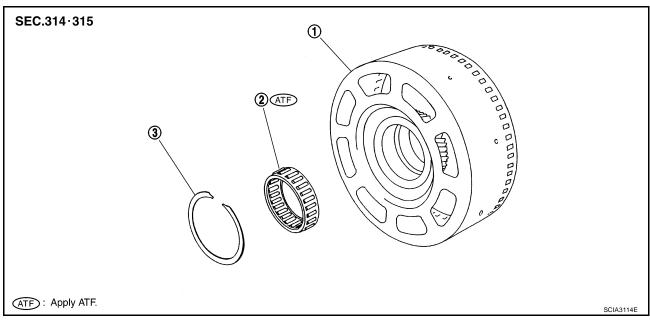


4. Install oil pump housing in oil pump cover. Tighten oil pump housing bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="AT-250">AT-250</a>, "Components".



# Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch COMPONENTS

ECS00CL7



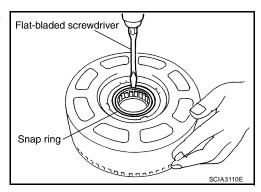
Front sun gear

2. 3rd one-way clutch

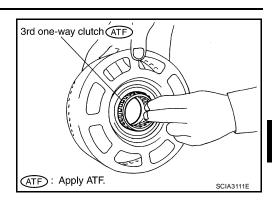
Snap ring

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

 Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, remove snap ring from front sun gear.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

M

#### **INSPECTION**

#### 3rd One-way Clutch

• Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

# Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### **Front Sun Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

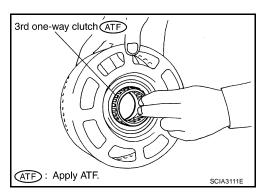
If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

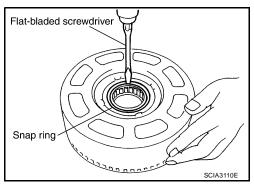
1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.



2. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, install snap ring in front sun gear.

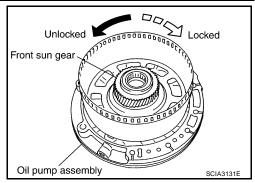


- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.

b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

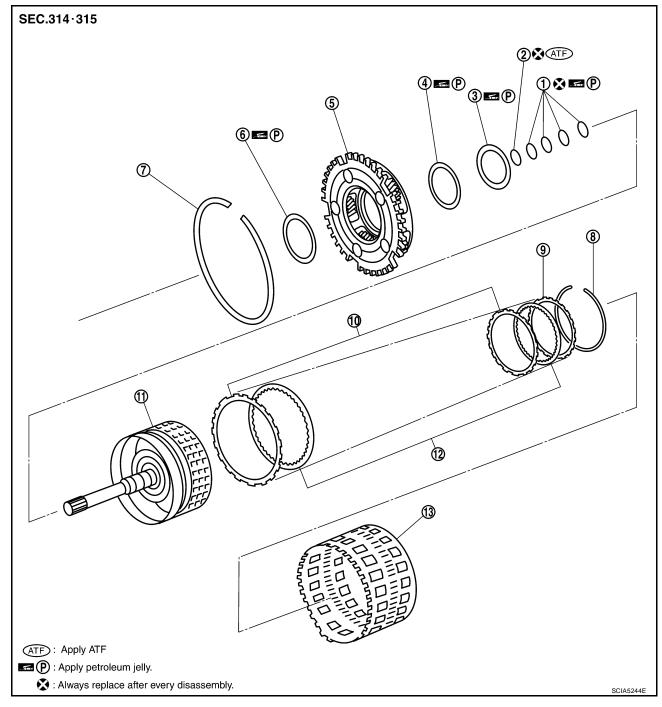
#### **CAUTION:**

If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



# Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear COMPONENTS

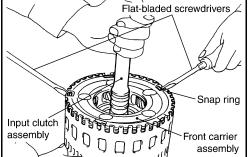
ECS00CL8



- Seal ring 1.
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Rear internal gear

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum

- Needle bearing
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate



Α

В

ΑT

D

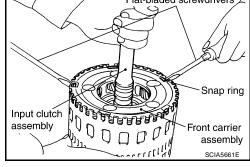
Е

Н

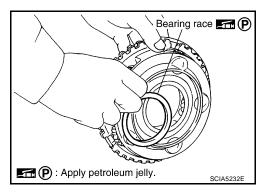
M

**DISASSEMBLY** 

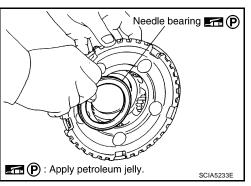
- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.



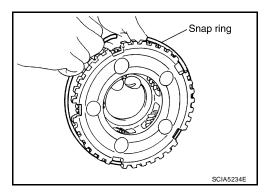
Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.



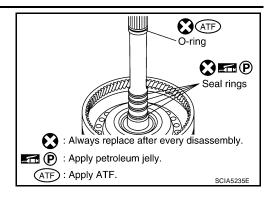
Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

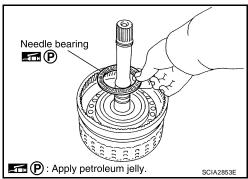
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



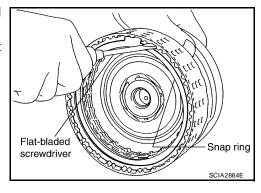
- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



b. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



- Remove snap ring from input clutch drum, using flat-bladed screwdriver.
- d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



#### **INSPECTION**

### **Front Carrier Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

# **Input Clutch Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CALITION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

### Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

# **Input Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

# **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

# Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

# **Front Carrier Assembly**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

#### **Rear Internal Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

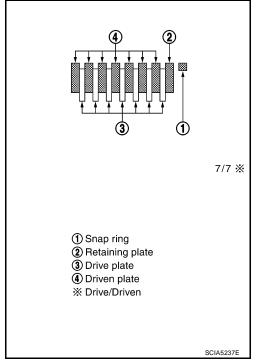
If necessary, replace the rear internal gear.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

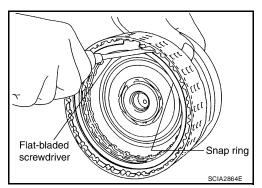
- 1. Install input clutch.
- a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.



b. Install snap ring in input clutch drum, using flat-bladed screw-driver.



Α

В

١,

Е

D

F

G

Н

I

J

K

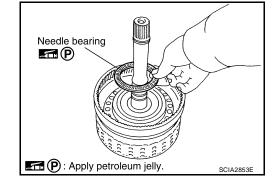
L

M

Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



**€** ATF

Seal rings

O-ring

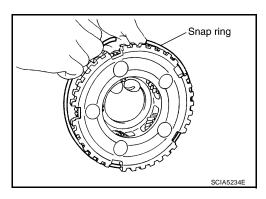
d. Install new O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.
- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.

#### CAUTION:

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



: Always replace after every disassembly.

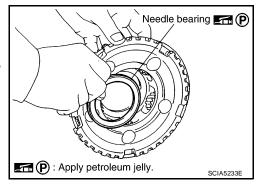
ATF): Apply petroleum jelly.

(ATF): Apply ATF.

b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-260</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

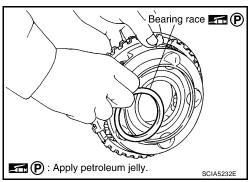


c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.

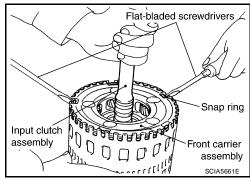
#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.

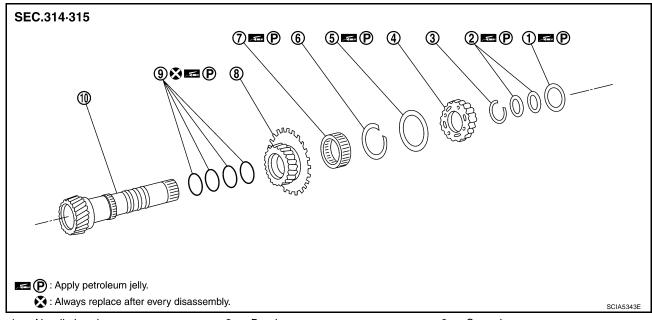


- Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



## Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub **COMPONENTS**

ECS00CL9



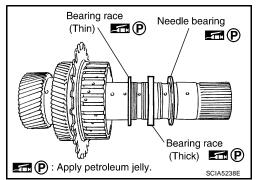
- Needle bearing
- High and low reverse clutch hub
- 1st one-way clutch 7.
- 10. Mid sun gear

- Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- Rear sun gear

- Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- Seal ring

## **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.



ΑT

D

В

Е

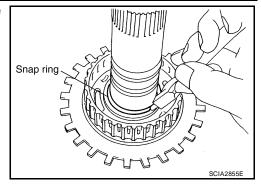
Н

M

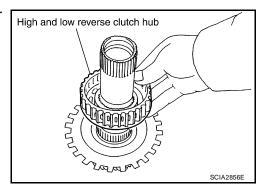
2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly, using suitable tool

#### **CAUTION:**

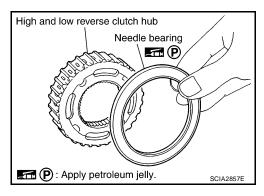
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



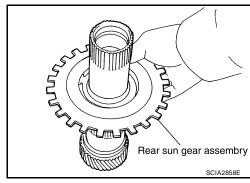
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



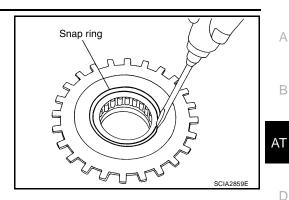
a. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



4. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



Remove snap ring from rear sun gear, using suitable tool.



В

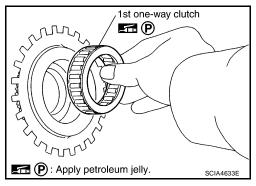
D

Е

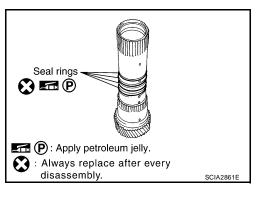
Н

M

Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



## **INSPECTION**

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

## 1st One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

#### Mid Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

## **Rear Sun Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

AT-291 2005 QX56 Revision: October 2005

## **CAUTION:**

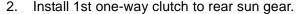
If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install new seal rings from mid sun gear.

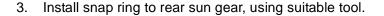
#### **CAUTION:**

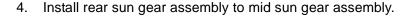
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

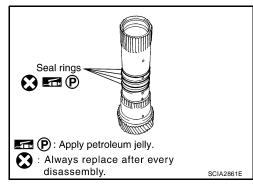


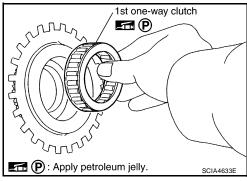
## **CAUTION:**

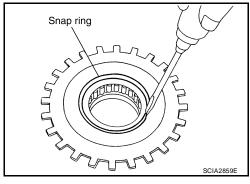
Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

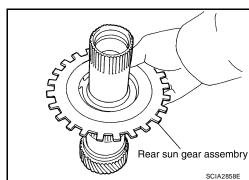








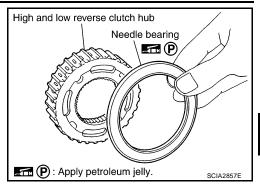




5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-260</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



В

ΑT

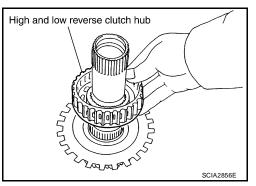
D

Е

Н

M

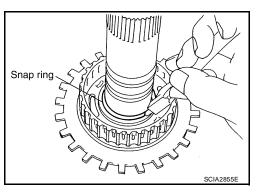
Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



7. Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly, using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

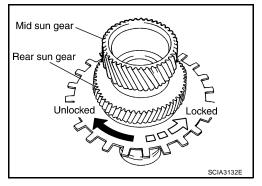
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

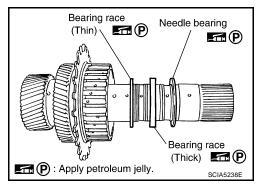
If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



9. Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub.

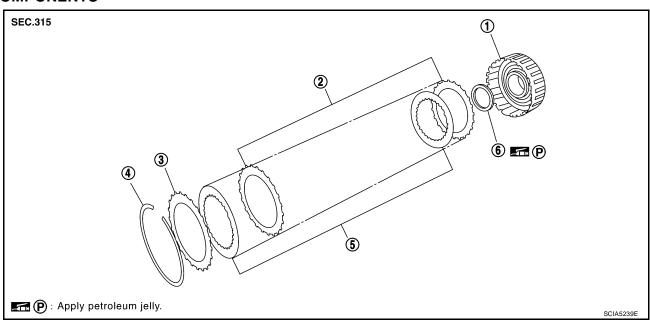
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing races.
- Take care with order of bearing races.



# High and Low Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS

ECS00CLA



- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum
- 2. Driven plate

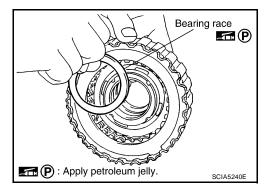
4. Snap ring

5. Drive plate

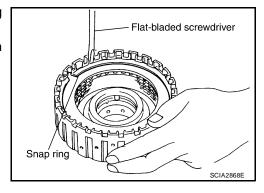
- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Bearing race

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum, using flat-bladed screwdriver.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



## **INSPECTION**

• Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

## **High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## **High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

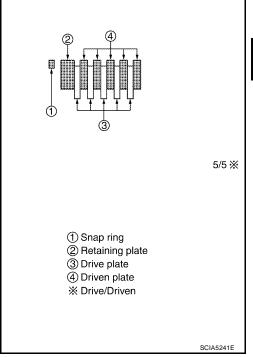
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **ASSEMBLY**

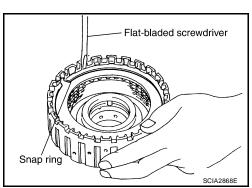
1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.

## **CAUTION:**

Take care with the order of plates.



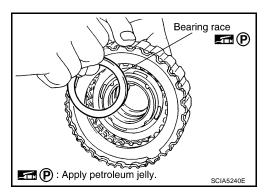
2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum, using flatbladed screwdriver.



3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.

## **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



Α

АТ

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

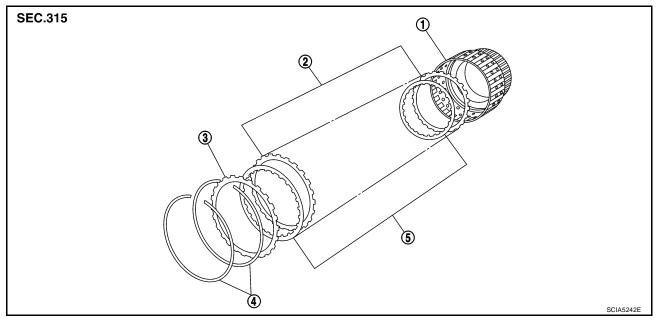
K

L

M

# **Direct Clutch COMPONENTS**

ECS00CLB

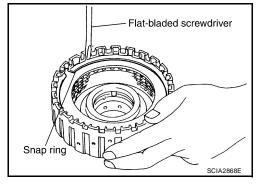


- Direct clutch drum
   Snap ring
- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate

3. Retaining plate

## **DISASSEMBLY**

- 1. Remove snap rings from direct clutch drum, using flat-bladed screwdriver.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



## **INSPECTION**

• Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

## **Direct Clutch Snap Rings**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## **Direct Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates**

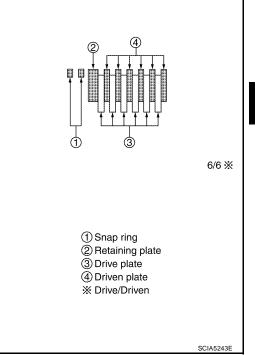
Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **ASSEMBLY**

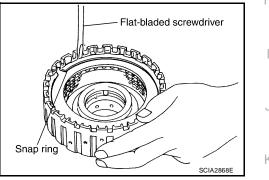
1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum.

## **CAUTION:**

Take care with the order of plates.



2. Install snap rings in direct clutch drum, using flat-bladed screwdriver.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

M

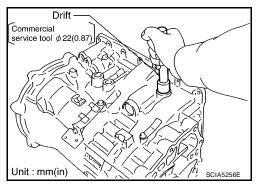
ASSEMBLY PFP:00000

Assembly (1)

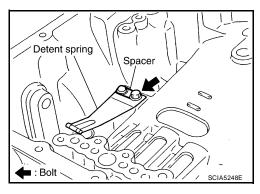
1. Use a drift [commercial service tool  $\phi$ 22 mm (0.87 in)] to drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush as shown.

#### **CAUTION:**

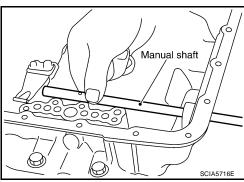
- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.



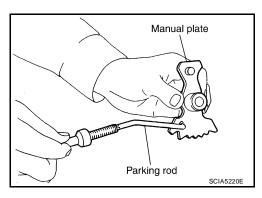
2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case. Tighten bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="AT-250">AT-250</a>, "Components"</a>.



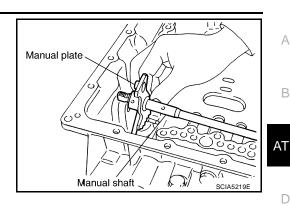
3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.



4. Install parking rod to manual plate.



Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



Α

D

Е

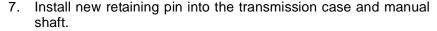
Н

M

- Install new retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the manual plate, using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Drive retaining pin to 2mm (0.8 in) over the manual plate.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.



- Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the new retaining pin into the transmission case, using suitable tool.

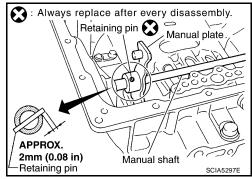
#### **CAUTION:**

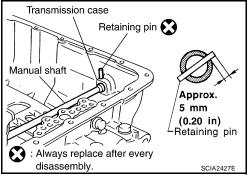
- Drive retaining pin to 5 mm (0.20 in) over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- Install new O-rings to servo assembly.

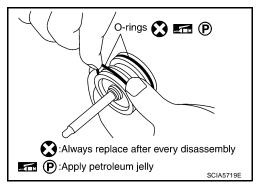
## **CAUTION:**

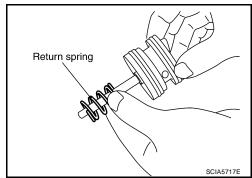
- Do not reuse O-rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

Install return spring to servo assembly.

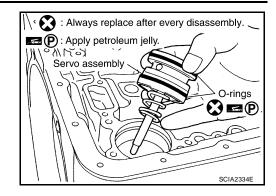




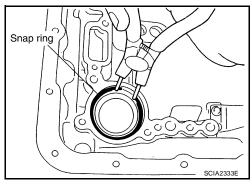




10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.



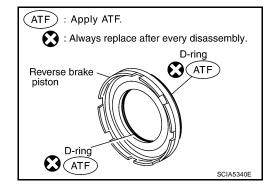
11. Install snap ring to transmission case, using suitable tool.



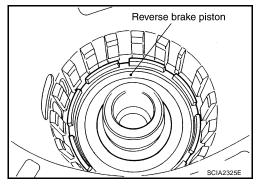
12. Install new D-rings in reverse brake piston.

## **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse D-rings.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.



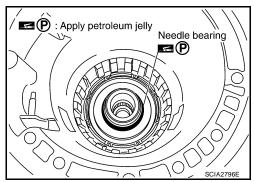
13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.



14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.

#### **CAUTION:**

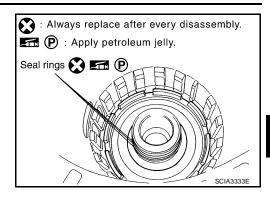
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



15. Install new seal rings to drum support.

## **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



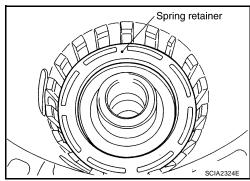
В

ΑT

D

Е

16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

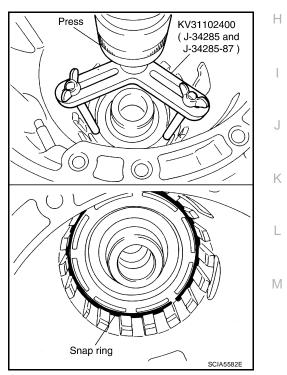


17. Install snap ring (fixing spring retainer) in transmission case while compressing return spring, using Tool.

#### CAUTION:

Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.

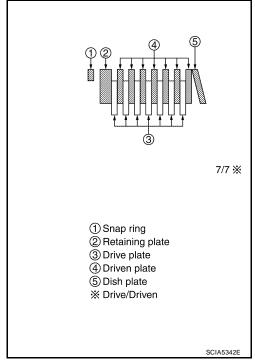
Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285, J-34285-87)



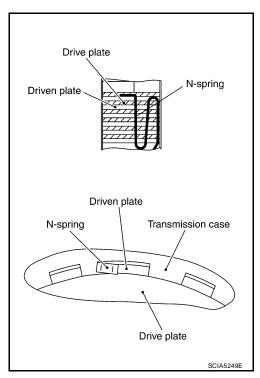
18. Install reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate in transmission case.

## **CAUTION:**

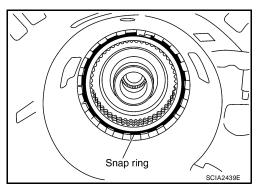
Take care with the order and direction of plates.



- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



21. Install snap ring in transmission case.



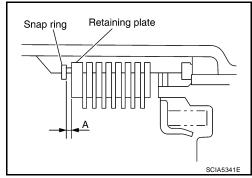
22. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance "A":

Standard: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to AT-323, "Reverse brake".



ΑT

Е

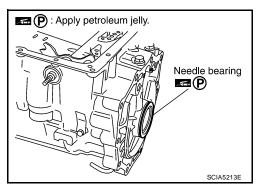
Н

M

23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

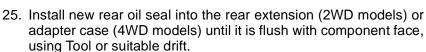
- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case. Tighten revolution sensor bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="AT-250">AT-250</a>, "Components".

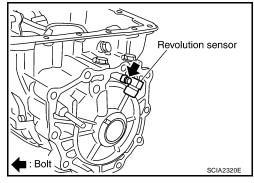
#### **CAUTION:**

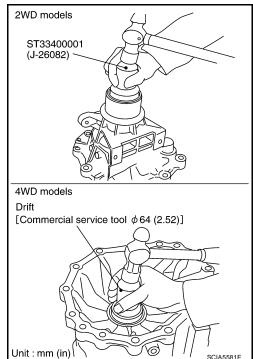
- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Be careful not to damage harness with the edge of case.
- Do not allow metal filings, etc., to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.



#### **CAUTION:**

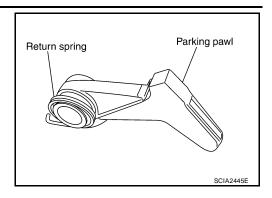
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.



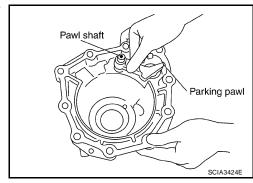


Revision: October 2005 **AT-303** 2005 QX56

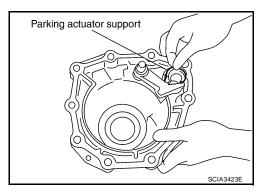
26. Install return spring to parking pawl.



27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



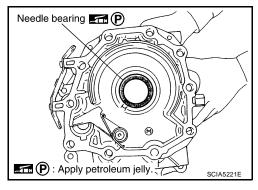
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



29. Install needle bearing to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

#### **CAUTION:**

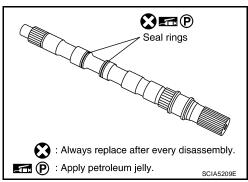
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



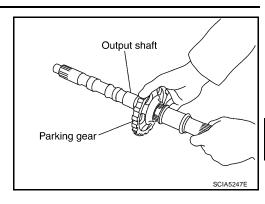
30. Install new seal rings to output shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



31. Install parking gear to output shaft.



Α

В

ΑT

D

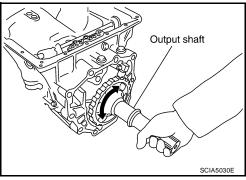
Е

L

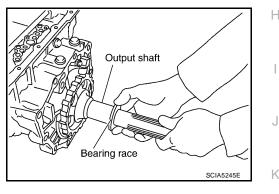
32. Install output shaft in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



33. Install bearing race in output shaft.



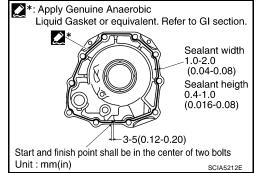
34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

#### a. 2WD models

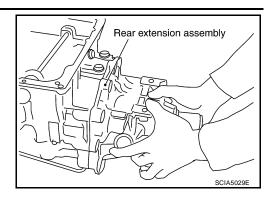
 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-45</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>".) to rear extension assembly as shown.

#### **CAUTION:**

Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From the transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.



ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.



- iii. Install bracket.
- iv. Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to specified torque.

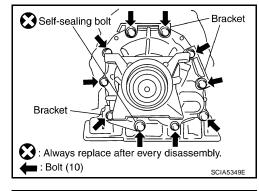
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

Rear extension assembly : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

bolt

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

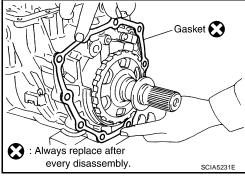


## b. 4WD models

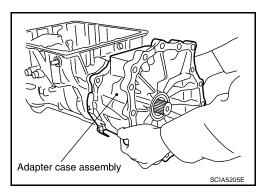
i. Install new gasket to transmission case.

## **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse gasket.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc.
   From the transmission case and adapter case assembly mounting surfaces.



ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.



- iii. Install bracket.
- iv. Tighten adapter case assembly bolts to specified torque.

## **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

Adapter case assem- : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

bly bolt

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt

Self-sealing bolt

Always replace after every disassembly.

Bolt (10)

SCIA5203E

В

ΑT

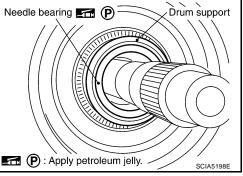
D

M

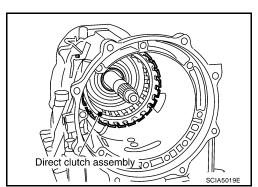
35. Install needle bearing in drum support edge surface.

#### CAUTION:

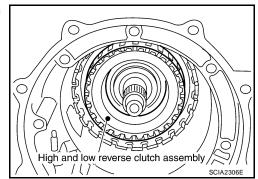
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



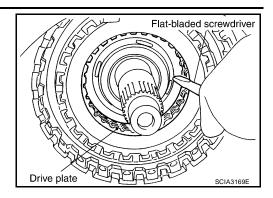
36. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.



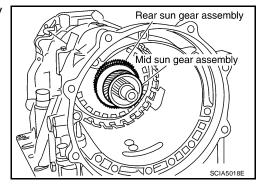
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch assembly.



38. Range the drive plate, using flat-bladed screwdriver.

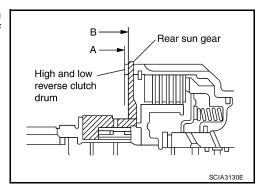


39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



## **CAUTION:**

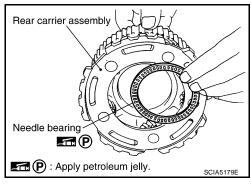
Check that portion A of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of rear sun gear.



40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly.

**CAUTION:** 

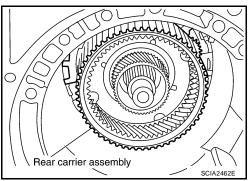
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

Bearing race

P: Apply petroleum jelly.

SCIA5178E

42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

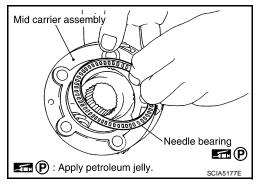
Н

M

Rear carrier assembly

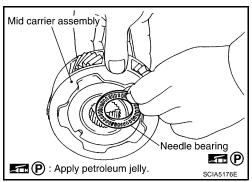
43. Install needle bearing (rear side) in mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

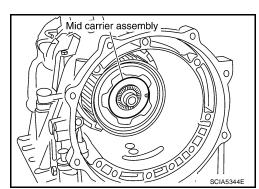


44. Install needle bearing (front side) in mid carrier assembly.

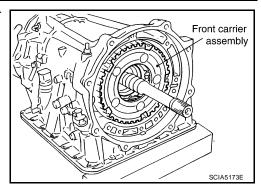
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



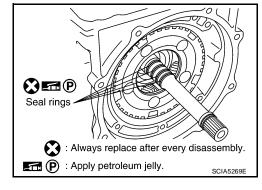
46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



47. Install new seal rings in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

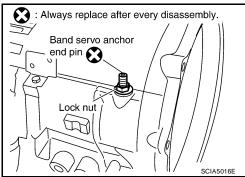
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



48. Install new band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

## **CAUTION:**

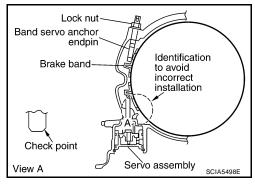
Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



49. Install brake band in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

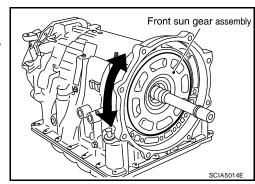
Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.



50. Install front sun gear assembly to front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

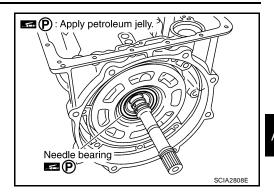
Apply ATF to front sun gear radial bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



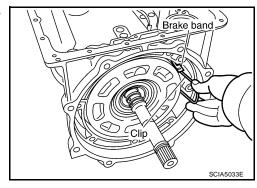
51. Install needle bearing in front sun gear assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



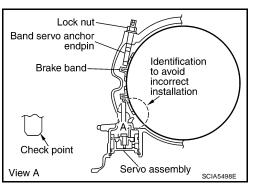
52. Adjust brake band tilting using clips so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.



- 53. Adjust brake band.
- Loosen lock nut.
- Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

: 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb) Band servo anchor end pin torque:

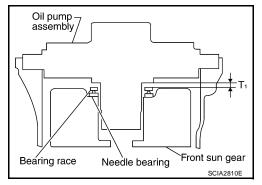
- Back of band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Components".



ECS00CLD

## Adjustment TOTAL END PLAY

- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



**AT-311** Revision: October 2005 2005 QX56 Α

ΑT

В

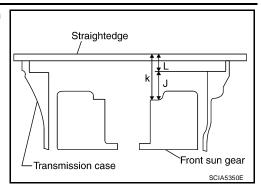
D

Е

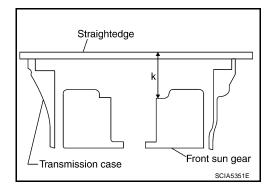
Н

M

1. Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



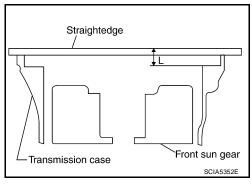
a. Measure dimension "K".



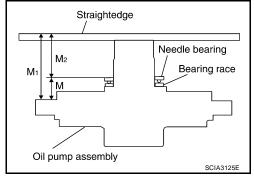
- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

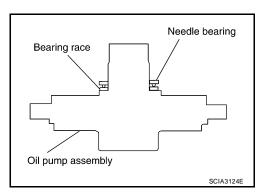
$$J = K - L$$



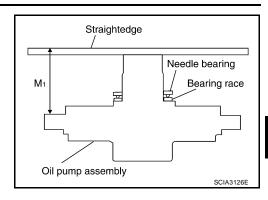
2. Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".



a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension "M1".



Α

В

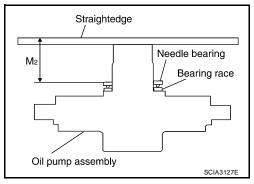
ΑT

D

Е

M

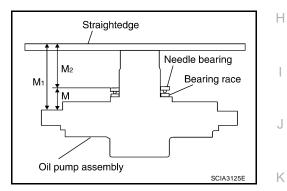
c. Measure dimension "M2".



d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

$$M = M_1 - M_2$$

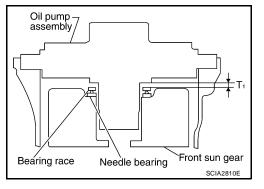


3. Adjust total end play "T1".

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

## **Bearing races:**

Refer to <u>AT-323, "BEARING RACE FOR ADJUST-ING TOTAL END PLAY"</u>.



Assembly (2) ECS00CLE

1. Install new O-ring to oil pump assembly.

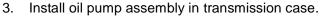
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

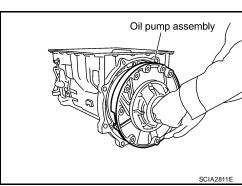
2. Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



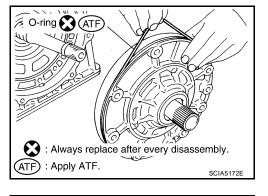
Apply ATF to oil pump radial bearing.



P: Apply petroleum jelly.

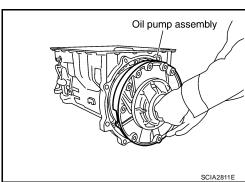
4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-45, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to oil pump assembly as shown.

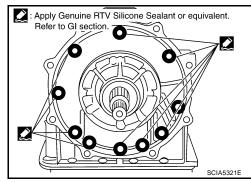
Complete remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. From the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt surfaces.



Bearing race

**1**(P)

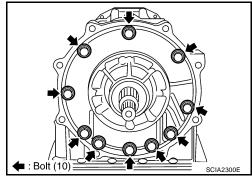




5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-250</u>, "Components".

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



ΑT

D

Е

Н

M

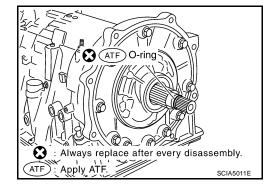
Α

В

6. Install new O-ring to input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



7. Install converter housing to transmission case.

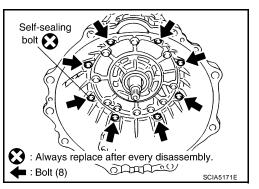
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

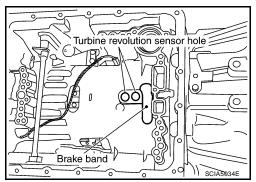
Converter housing : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

bolt

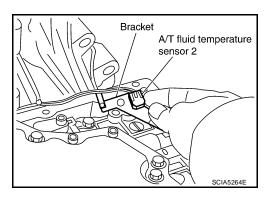
Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)



8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.



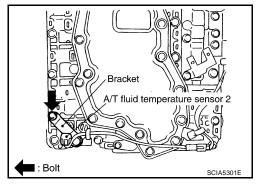
- 9. Install control valve with TCM.
- a. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



b. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Components".

#### **CAUTION:**

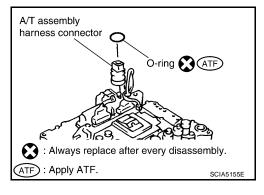
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



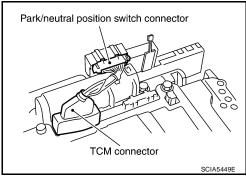
c. Install new O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

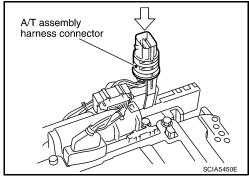
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



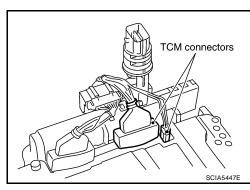
d. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



e. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



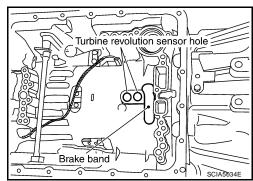
f. Connect TCM connectors.



g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.



В

ΑT

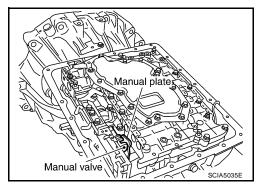
D

Е

Н

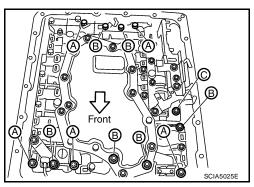
M

 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

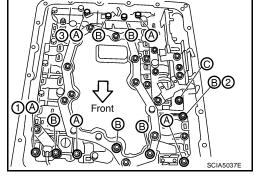


Install bolts A, B and C to control valve with TCM.

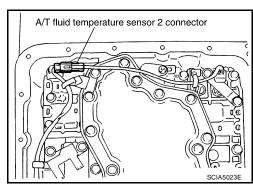
Bolt symbol	Length: mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



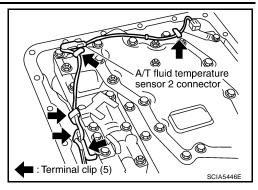
- i. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3), and then tighten other bolts.
- j. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-250, "Components"</u>.



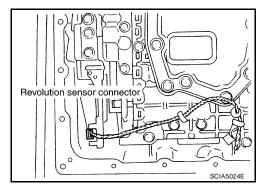
10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.



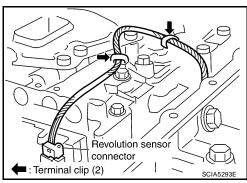
11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.



12. Connect revolution sensor connector.



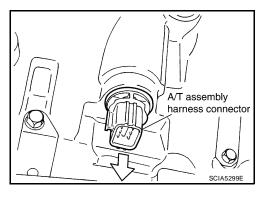
13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.



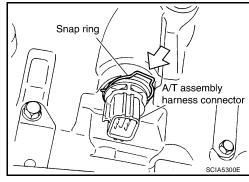
14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

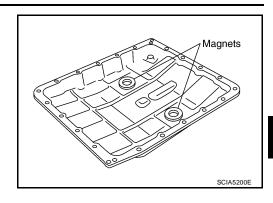
Be careful not to damage connector.



15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.



16. Install magnets in oil pan.



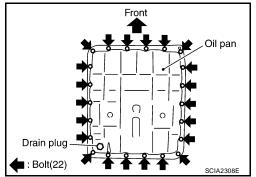
- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install new oil pan gasket to oil pan.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. From the oil pan gasket mounting surfaces.
- b. Install oil pan (with new oil pan gasket) to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Complete remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc.
   From the oil pan mounting surfaces.



c. Tighten oil pan bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown after temporarily tightening them. Refer to <u>AT-250, "Com-</u> ponents".

#### **CAUTION:**

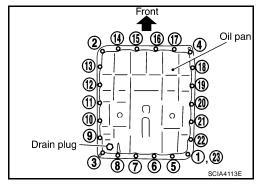
Do not reuse oil pan bolts.

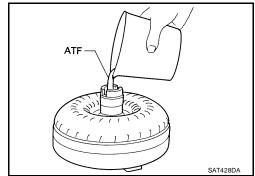
18. Install drain plug to oil pan. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="AT-250">AT-250</a>, "Components"</a>.

## **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

- 19. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 lmp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
  - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.





В

ΑT

Е

G

Н

.

K

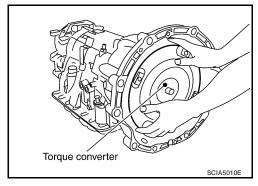
L

M

b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

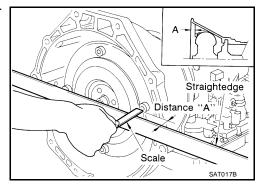
## **CAUTION:**

Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A" : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



## **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

PFP:00030

## **General Specifications**

ECS00CLF

В

Е

Applied model		4x2 4x4		
Automatic transmission mod	Automatic transmission model		R05A	_
Transmission model code nu	ımber	95X17	95X18	_
Stall torque ratio		2.0	D: 1	_
	1st	3.8	827	
2nd	2nd	2.368		_
Transmission gear ratio	3rd	1.520		_
Transmission gear ratio	4th	1.0	000	_
	5th	3.0	834	_
	Reverse	2.0	613	_
Recommended fluid	Recommended fluid		atic Fluid J*1	_
Fluid capacity		10.6 liter (11-1/4 US qt, 9-3/8 lmp qt)		_

#### **CAUTION:**

- Use only Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J. Do not mix with other fluid.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN an ATF Matic Fluid J will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

# **Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears NORMAL MODE**

ECS00CLG

Final		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
gear ratio	Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
2.937	Half throttle	46 - 50 (28 - 31)	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	103 - 113 (64 - 70)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	69 - 79 (43 - 49)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
2 257	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
3.357	Half throttle	41 - 45 (26 - 28)	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	89 - 99 (56 - 62)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## **TOW MODE**

M

Final	<b>T</b> I W W	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
gear ratio	Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
2.937	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	81 - 89 (50 - 55)	113 - 123 (70 - 76)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	68 - 78 (42 - 48)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
2 257	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
3.357	Half throttle	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	72 - 80 (45 - 50)	98 - 108 (61 - 67)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	37 - 45 (23 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants".

## **Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up**

ECS00C

Final	<b>-</b> 1	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"		
2.937	Closed throttle	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (45 - 49)		
2.931	Half throttle	188 - 196 (117 - 122)	136 - 144 (85 - 90)		
2.257	Closed throttle	65 - 73 (41 - 46)	62 - 70 (39 - 44)		
3.357	Half throttle	168 - 176 (105 - 110)	118 - 126 (74 - 79)		

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Slip Lock-up

ECS00CLI

Final			Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
gear ratio	Throttle position	Gear position	Slip lock-up "ON"	Slip lock-up "OFF"	
2.937	Closed throttle	4th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)	
2.931	2.937 Closed throttle	5th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)	
3.357	Closed throttle	4th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)	
3.337	3.357 Closed throttle	5th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)	

<sup>•</sup> At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

## **Stall Speed**

ECS00CLJ

ECS00CLK

Stall speed	2,500 - 2,800 rpm

## Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [k	Pa (kg/cm² , psi)]
Engine opeca	R position	D position
At idle speed	392 - 441 (4.0 - 4.5, 57 - 64)	373 - 422 (3.8 - 4.3, 54 - 61)
At stall speed	1,700 - 1,890 (17.3 - 19.3, 247 - 274)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.3 - 15.3, 190 - 218)

## A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

ECS00CLL

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (kΩ)
	0°C (32°F)	2.2	15
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	20°C (68°F)	1.8	6.5
	80°C (176°F)	0.6	0.9
	0°C (32°F)	2.2	10
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	20°C (68°F)	1.7	4
	80°C (176°F)	0.45	0.5

## **Turbine Revolution Sensor**

ECS00CLM

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.5 (K12)

## **Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)**

ECS00CLN

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

Reverse brake		ECS00CLC
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
	4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14
	4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15
Thickness of retaining plates	4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
	4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
	5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
	5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.8 (0.031)	31435 95X00
1.0 (0.039)	31435 95X01
1.2 (0.047)	31435 95X02
1.4 (0.055)	31435 95X03
1.6 (0.063)	31435 95X04
1.8 (0.071)	31435 95X05

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Н

Α

В

D

Е

K

L

M